



**PROJECT MANUAL  
FOR**

**2023 CNA  
REMODEL AUDITORIUMS 151 & 251**

**N. EDON TANNER BUILDING  
PROJECT NUMBER C6335844-1660-00300**

**OWNER'S WORK ORDER NUMBER – M3728**

**BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
2060 LEE LANE  
PROVO, UTAH – 84602**

**MARCH 13, 2024**



**This page intentionally left blank**



**SECTION 000103  
PROJECT DIRECTORY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Identification of project team members and their contact information.

**1.02 OWNER:**

- A. Name: Brigham Young University.
  - 1. Address Line 1: 2060 LEE LANE.
  - 2. City: Provo.
  - 3. State: Utah.
  - 4. Zip Code: 84602.
  - 5. Telephone: (801) 422-5406.
- B. Primary Contact: All correspondence from the Contractor to the Architect will be through this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.
  - 1. Title: BYU Construction Project Manager.
  - 2. Name: Keith Austin.
  - 3. Email: keith\_austin@byu.edu.

**1.03 CONSULTANTS:**

- A. Architect
  - 1. Brigham Young University
    - a. Address line 1: PHYSICAL FACILITIES - BRWB
    - b. City: PROVO
    - c. State: UTAH
    - d. Zip Code: 84602
    - e. Telephone: 801- 422- 5558
  - 2. Primary Contact:
    - a. Title: ARCHITECT.
    - b. Name: Stanton Woods.
    - c. Email: stanton\_woods@byu.edu
- B. Mechanical Engineering Consultant – Plumbing, HVAC, and Fire Sprinkler System:
  - 1. Company Name: HEATH ENGINEERING COMPANY.
    - a. Address line 1: 377 WEST 800 NORTH.
    - b. City: SALT LAKE CITY.
    - c. State: UTAH.
    - d. Zip Code: 84103.
    - e. Telephone: 801-322-0487.
  - 2. Primary Contact: .
    - a. Title: PE.
    - b. Name: ROBERT J KESLER.
    - c. Email: [rkessler@heatheng.com](mailto:rkessler@heatheng.com).
- C. Electrical Engineering Consultant:
  - 1. Company Name: HEATH ENGINEERING COMPANY.
    - a. Address Line 1: 377 WEST 800 NORTH.



- b. City: SALT LAKE CITY.
- c. State: UTAH.
- d. Zip Code: 84103.
- e. Telephone: 801-322-0487.
- 2. Primary Contact: .
  - a. Title: PE.
  - b. Name: ROBERT J KESLER.
  - c. Email: [rkesler@heatheng.com](mailto:rkesler@heatheng.com).

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 000110  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- 000101 - Project Title Page
- 000103 - Project Directory
- 000110 - Table of Contents

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 011000 - Summary
- BYU Standard Contract Requirements
- I. Invitation To Bid
- II. Notice to Bidders
- III. Form of Proposal
- IV. Instructions to Bidders
- V. Form of Contract
- VI. Sales Tax Exemption Certificate
- VII. General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions
- VIII. Request for Payment and Schedule of Values
- 013000 - Administrative Requirements
- 014000 - Quality Requirements
- 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 016000 - Product Requirements
- 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 017800 - Closeout Submittals

**DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- 024100 – Demolition

**DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE**

- 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

**DIVISION 05 – METALS**

- 055213 - Pipe and Tube Railings

**DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- 072100 – Thermal Insulation
- 078400 – Firestopping
- 079200 – Joint Sealants

**DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES**

- 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation



092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

095100 - Acoustical Ceilings

099123 - Interior Painting

**DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING**

220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping

220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

221005 - Plumbing Piping

**DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

230100 - Mechanical Operation and Maintenance Manuals

230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment

230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment

230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment

230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

230713 - Duct Insulation

230800 - Commissioning of HVAC

230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC

233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

233300 - Air Duct Accessories

233600 - Air Terminal Units

233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets

**DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL**

260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical

260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems

260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems

260583 - Wiring Connections

260936 - Modular Lighting Control Systems

262725 - Wiring Devices

265100 - Interior Lighting

BYU Electrical Bid Breakdown Form



## SECTION 011000 SUMMARY

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: 2023 CNA – REMODEL AUDITORIUMS 151 & 251 – N. ELDON TANNER BUILDING
- B. Owner's Name: Brigham Young University.
- C. Additional Project contact information is specified in Section - 000103 - Project Directory.
- D. The Project consists of the construction of demolition and renovation of the Auditorium151.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 024100.
- B. Owner will remove the following items before start of work as follows:
  - 1. OIT equipment.
- C. Contractor shall remove and deliver the following to Owner prior to start of work:
  - 1. T
- D. Contractor shall remove and store the following prior to start of work, for later reinstallation by Contractor:
  - 1. S
- E. Contractor to coordinate with Owner and Asbestos Abatement Contractor for the removal of all insulation on existing piping, associated existing piping accessories and pipe chase ceiling system at all floors within restroom remodel work by the Owner's Abatement Contractor. Disconnecting existing piping and associated piping accessories as noted on the drawings will be by the General Contractor. Removal of pipe once the insulation is removed by the abatement Contractor is by the General Contractor.

#### 1.03 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Refer to the drawings for a list of NIC (Not in Contract) work by owner.

#### 1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

#### 1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
  - 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied unless approved by owner.



2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

#### **1.06 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 013000**  
**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Construction progress schedule.
- D. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- E. Number of copies of submittals.
- F. Requests for Information (RFI) procedures.
- G. Submittal procedures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

**1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
  - 1. Requests for Information (RFI).
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Design data.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 6. Progress schedules.
  - 7. Coordination drawings.
  - 8. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
  - 9. Closeout submittals.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. The Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
  - 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner, and Architect.
  - 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 8. Scheduling.



- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.02 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

### **3.03 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)**

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  - 1. Information, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of the Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
  - 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
- C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
  - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from the Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
  - 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
    - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
    - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
    - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
  - 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in conformance to requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
  - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
  - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
  - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances,



- and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
  - F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
    - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
    - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
    - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
    - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
  - G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
    - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
  - H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
    - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
    - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
    - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
    - 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

### **3.04 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
  - 1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
  - 2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
  - 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
  - 4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
    - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

### **3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.



- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

### **3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
1. Design data.
  2. Certificates.
  3. Test reports.
  4. Inspection reports.
  5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

### **3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in conformance to requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
1. Project record documents.
  2. Operation and maintenance data.
  3. Warranties.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

### **3.08 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Documents for Review:
1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 11 x 17 inches: Submit one copy; the Contractor shall make his own copies from original returned by the Architect after making his own file copy.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
1. After review, produce duplicates.
  2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

### **3.09 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

#### **3.10 COMPLY WITH BYU STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.**

- A. General Requirements:
1. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
  2. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
  3. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
    - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
  4. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
    - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.



5. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
    - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
    - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
  6. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
  7. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
  8. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
  2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
  3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
  2. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
  2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

### 3.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
- C. Architect's and his consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
    - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
      - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
  2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
    - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
      - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
    - b. "Rejected".
      - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. No Part of this section relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents.

**END OF SECTION**



This page intentionally left blank



## SECTION 014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Tolerances.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.
- H. Defect Assessment.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.
- B. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2014a.
- C. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2017.
- D. Codes and Regulations Adopted by the State of Utah and Local Jurisdiction.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit a digital or one paper copies of report to owner, Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - e. Location in the Project.
    - f. Type of test/inspection.
    - g. Date of test/inspection.
    - h. Results of test/inspection.
    - i. Conformance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.



- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
  - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

### **1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES**

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.





- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### **3.02 TOLERANCES**

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

### **3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Owner, Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Owner, Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Owner, Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor's error beyond specified requirements.



- D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

### **3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Owner and Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
  - 1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
  - 2. Observer subject to approval of Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

### **3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Owner will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 015000**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers and enclosures
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.
- G. Project identification sign.
- H. Field offices.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 015500 - Vehicular Access and Parking.

**1.03 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Protect stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

**1.04 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING - SEE SECTION 015500**

- A. Comply with BYU regulations ([www.relaying.com](http://www.relaying.com)) to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants and fire lanes free of obstructions.
- D. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- E. Parking area is to be determined by Harold B. Lee Library Building Manager..

**1.05 WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

**1.06 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS**

- A. Remove equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



**This page intentionally left blank**



## SECTION 016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

#### 2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.

#### 2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

#### 2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver and place in location as directed; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 011000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.



3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  3. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

### **3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in a legal fashion in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- L. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.



- M. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

**END OF SECTION**



**This page intentionally left blank**





## SECTION 017000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.
- E. Section 024100 - Demolition: Demolition work as indicated on drawings.
- F. Standard Contract Requirements - General Conditions
- G. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Refer to BYU Standard Contract Requirements
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

#### 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of Three years of documented experience.
- B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Civil Engineer or a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Utah.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.



- B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- C. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  - 1. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations to the limits established by the agency having jurisdiction.
- E. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

## **1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of warranty work, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS**

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.



- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions. Refer also to the BYU Standard Contract Requirements.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

### **3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Owner and Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### **3.05 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Owner and Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.



3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required by Owner.
  3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. See Section 011000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
    - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
  4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Owner and Architect.
  2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
  3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Owner and Architect review and request instructions.
  4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- G. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- H. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- I. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

### **3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING - REFER ALSO TO BYU STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.



- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 6. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 7. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- I. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### **3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### **3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK - REFER ALSO TO BYU STANDARD CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- E. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- F. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.



### **3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- B. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- C. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- E. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

### **3.10 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

### **3.11 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned and approved by the Owner.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### **3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Refer to BYU standard contract requirements for punch list procedures.

### **3.13 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections and coordinate with Owner.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 017419

### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

##### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.



- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES**

- A. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**





## SECTION 017800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect who will transfer them to the owner. Provide one hard copy and one electronic copy in pdf and rvt format.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Owner and Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit one hard copy and one electronic copy in pdf format sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
  - 7. Owner's Project Requirements document.



- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark any change from design to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 3. Details not on original Contract drawings.

### **3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

### **3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
  - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.



- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Include test and balancing reports.
- O. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

### **3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections, unless otherwise directed in individual product specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 4 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
  - 1. Project Directory.
  - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
  - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.



- a. Source data.
  - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
  - c. Operation and maintenance data.
  - d. Field quality control data.
  - e. Photocopies of warranties.
4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

### **3.06 WARRANTIES**

- A. Obtain warranties, executed in duplicate by responsible subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until date of substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include photocopies of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.
- F. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- G. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- H. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- I. Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 024100 DEMOLITION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building demolition excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures. Coordinate with Plumbing and Mechanical Specifications.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 9 of General Conditions 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
  - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
  - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
  - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
  - 1. Minimum of 5 years of experience.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, being demolished, indicated on plans..
- B. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, recycling, and reinstallation.

#### 3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
  - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
  - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
  - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.



7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
  8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
  - C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
  - D. Protect existing elements that are not to be removed.
    1. Provide bracing and shoring.
    2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
    3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
  - E. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
  - F. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.
  - G. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
    1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
    2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

### **3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

### **3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS**

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  2. Report discrepancies to Architect and BYU Construction Project Manager before disturbing existing installation.
  3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
  1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical).



1. Refer to drawings and specifications.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

### **3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Furnish & install padded blankets inside perimeter of elevator for protection of elevator walls.
- C. Furnish & install protection to elevator floor and from each restroom being demolished to exterior doors as determined route by HBLL Building Manager.
- D. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; dispose of these materials in a lawful manner.
- E. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- F. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION**



**This page intentionally left blank**





**SECTION 033000**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Concrete building frame members.
- C. Concrete for composite floor construction.
- D. Elevated concrete slabs.
- E. Floors and slabs on grade.
- F. Concrete shear walls, elevator shaft walls, and foundation walls.
- G. Concrete reinforcement.
- H. Concrete Tunnels and Vaults where shown on drawings.
- I. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- J. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including housekeeping pads, mow strips, recessed entry mat slabs, equipment pads, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes. Equipment housekeeping pads shall be 5" thick minimum and extend a minimum of 6" beyond the footprint of the equipment base.
- K. Concrete curing.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- B. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.
- C. Section 124813 - Entrance Floor Mats and Frames (for slab recess requirements)

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI 211.2 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete; 1998 (Reapproved 2004).
- D. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- E. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- F. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- G. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- H. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- I. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- J. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2017).
- K. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- L. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- M. ASTM A775/A775M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2017.
- N. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.
- O. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016.
- P. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2017b.
- Q. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2017a.
- R. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2016a.
- S. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- T. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.
- U. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- V. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- W. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2017a.
- X. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.
- Y. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2014.
- Z. ASTM C827/C827M - Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures; 2016.
- AA. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2014a.
- AB. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- AC. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures; 2015.
- AD. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004, with Editorial Revision (2013).
- AE. ASTM D3963/D3963M - Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2015.
- AF. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 2014.
- AG. ASTM E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric); 2014.
- AH. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- AI. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.
- AJ. COE CRD-C 513 - COE Specifications for Rubber Waterstops; 1974.
- AK. ICRI 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair; 2013.
- AL. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2016.
- AM. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
  - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
  - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
  - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Samples: Submit two, 12 inch long samples of waterstops and construction joint devices.
- F. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
  - 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
  - 2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces unless specifically permitted by owner. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
  - 3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

## 2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
  1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
  2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
  1. Form: Flat Sheets.
  2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
  1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
  2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

## 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
  1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
  1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- F. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.
- G. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

## 2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

## 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
  1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
  2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Stego Industries, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com)
    - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com)
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
  1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
  2. Height Change, Plastic State; when tested in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M:
    - a. Maximum: Plus 4 percent.
    - b. Minimum: Plus 1 percent.
  3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



4. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
5. Products:
6. Flowable Products:
  - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; 1107 Advantage Grout: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com)
  - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; Multipurpose Grout: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com)
  - c. Kaufman Products Inc; SureGrout: [www.kaufmanproducts.net](http://www.kaufmanproducts.net)
  - d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; DURAGROUT: [www.laticrete.com/our-products/concrete-construction-chemicals](http://www.laticrete.com/our-products/concrete-construction-chemicals)
  - e. SpecChem, LLC; SC Precision Grout: [www.specchemllc.com](http://www.specchemllc.com)
  - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; 588-10K: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com)
7. Low-Slump, Dry Pack Products:
  - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Dri Pak Precast Grout: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com)
  - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc, a subsidiary of Laticrete International, Inc; Duragrout: [www.lmcc.com](http://www.lmcc.com)

## 2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Waterstops: Bentonite and butyl rubber, complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
  1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
  1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Nomaco, Inc; Nomaflex: [www.nomaco.com](http://www.nomaco.com)
    - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Fiber Expansion Joint Filler with Snap-Cap: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com)
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
  1. Provide removable plastic cap strip that forms wedge-shaped joint for sealant installation.
  2. Height: To suit slab thickness.

## 2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
  1. Product dissipates within 4 to 6 weeks.
  2. Provide product containing fugitive red dye.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Resin Cure with Dye J11WD: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com)
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company; COLOR-CRETE CURE AND SEAL VOC: [www.euclidchemical.com](http://www.euclidchemical.com)
    - c. Kaufman Products Inc; Thinfilm 420 Resin Base: [www.kaufmanproducts.net](http://www.kaufmanproducts.net)
    - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; 1100-Clear: [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com)
    - e. \_\_\_\_\_.

## 2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Proportioning Structural Lightweight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.2 recommendations.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- C. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
  - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- D. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- E. Normal Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  - 3. Calcined Pozzolan Content: Maximum 10 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  - 4. Silica Fume Content: Maximum 5 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  - 5. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
  - 6. Total Air Content: 3 percent maximum for interior concrete and 6 percent for exterior concrete, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
  - 7. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
  - 8. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.
- F. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch.
  - 2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
  - 3. Total Air Content: 3 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
  - 4. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
  - 5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.
  - 6. Maximum dry unit weight: 115 lb. per cubic foot.

## 2.09 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning, roughening to 1/4-inch amplitude, and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
- E. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink or epoxy grout.
- F. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade when indicated on drawings. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

1. Granular Fill Over Vapor Retarder: Cover vapor retarder with compactible granular fill as indicated on the drawings. Do not use sand.

### 3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

### 3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Notify Owner and Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible.
- G. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

### 3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
  1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 24 hours after placing or as necessary to prevent concrete cracking; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- E. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

### 3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values:
  1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20.
  2. Under Thick-Bed Tile: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15.
  3. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20.
  4. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25.
- B. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- C. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than  $F(F) 13/F(L) 10$ .
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

### 3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.
- B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
  - 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
  - 2. Grout Cleaned Finish: Wet areas to be cleaned and apply grout mixture by brush or spray; scrub immediately to remove excess grout. After drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap, and keep moist for 36 hours.
  - 3. Cork Floated Finish: Immediately after form removal, apply grout with trowel or firm rubber float; compress grout with low-speed grinder, and apply final texture with cork float.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
  - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
  - 2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
  - 3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

### 3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
  - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than 7 days.
  - 2. High early strength concrete: Not less than 4 days.

### 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.
- F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





**3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

**3.11 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

**3.12 SCHEDULE - CONCRETE TYPES AND FINISHES**

- A. Foundation Walls: 3,000 pounds per square inch 28 day concrete, form finish with honeycomb filled surface.
- B. Underside of Supported Floors and Structure Exposed to View: 4,000 pounds per square inch 28 day concrete, form finish with honeycomb filled surface.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Both exposed sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and custodial equipment before installing equipment.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 3. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 4. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, and lead items.
  - 5. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
  - 6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 7. Ceramic and other tiles.
  - 8. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
  - 9. Glass.
  - 10. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
  - 11. Acoustical materials.
  - 12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2015.
- D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- E. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, [www.paintinfo.com](http://www.paintinfo.com).
- F. SCAQMD 1113 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1113; current edition.
- G. SSPC V1 (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: Painting Manual, Volume 1; Fourth Edition.
- H. SSPC V2 (PM2) - Systems and Specifications: Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 2; Fourth Edition.
- I. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- J. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).



- K. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- L. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect and owner before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.
  - 3. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, have been approved.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience. Individuals applying products with experience in performing the type of work specified with 5 years experience or working under direct on-site supervision of an individual meeting this requirement.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Container Label with date purchased indicated.
- D. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.



## 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect and owner is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
  - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle).
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
  - 3. Benjamin Moore: [www.benjaminmoore.com](http://www.benjaminmoore.com).
  - 4. Manufacturers as listed below for the paint systems and substrates.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).



- d. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; [www.otcair.org](http://www.otcair.org); specifically:
  - 1) Opaque, Semi-Gloss: 250 g/L, maximum.
  - 2) Varnishes: 350 g/L, maximum.
- e. Architectural coatings VOC limits of Utah.
- 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect and owner from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Allow for minimum of four colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
  - 2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

### 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Interior gypsum board surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board.
- B. Paint I-OP-GB - Interior gypsum board surfaces to be painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated. Normal spaces not requiring special systems for specific spaces and uses included below.
  - 1. Primer: One coat, BM N534 UltraSpec
    - a. Finish coats: Two coats, BM 550 Regal Select Interior Pearl
  - 2. Option 2: PPG
    - a. Primer: One coat, PPG 1000 High Hiding Interior Primer Sealer
    - b. Finish Coats: Two coats, PPG Diamond 350 Semi-Gloss
  - 3. Option 3: Sherwin Williams
    - a. Primer: One coat, SW Contractors 152 Pro Primer White
    - b. Finish coats: Two coats, SW ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Extra
    - c. Two top coats and one coat primer.
- C. Ferrous metals.
  - 1. Products: Metal Frames:
    - a. Option 1: Primer: one coat BM HP04 ultraspec acrylic metal primer Finish Coats: BM P29 Ultraspec HP Acrylic DTM Semi-gloss.
    - b. Option 2: Rustoleum Primer Metalmax Finish Coats: Two coats Rustoleum Beyond S-38 Satin
    - c. Option 3: Primer SW Pro Industrial Procryl Universal Primer. Two Finish Coats: SW 6509-62822 Multi surface acrylic enamel.
- D. Transparent Finishes:
  - 1. Products: Solid Core Doors.
    - a. Lenmar, Conversion Varnish Water White, Megavar, 1M.4306, Semi-gloss.
    - b. Two Coats, sand lightly between coats.
- E. Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors – **BY OWNER**
  - 1. Sealer: Water Based for Concrete Floors.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Spartan Straight Seal.

### 2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the primer recommended by manufacturer of top coats.



## 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- H. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.



- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Owner will provide field inspection.

#### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

#### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 055213  
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall mounted handrails.
- B. Stair railings and guardrails.
- C. Free-standing railings at steps.
- D. Balcony railings and guardrails.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors in masonry.
- B. Section 055100 - Metal Stairs: Handrails other than those specified in this section.
- C. Section 055100 - Metal Stairs: Attachment plates for handrails specified in this section.
- D. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates in stud wall construction.
- E. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- F. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures; 2006.
- D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- G. ASTM B211 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2012.
- H. ASTM B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold-Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire (Metric); 2012.
- I. ASTM B241/B241M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube; 2016.
- J. ASTM B429/B429M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube; 2010e1.
- K. ASTM B483/B483M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Tubes for General Purpose Applications; 2013, with Editorial Revision (2014).
- L. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2013, with Editorial Revision.
- M. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2000 (Reapproved 2006).
- N. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- O. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- P. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
  - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Utah, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Show certification of welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications:
  - 1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 201.
  - 2. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design and fabricate, railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of ASTM E985 and applicable local code.
- B. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 50 pounds per linear foot applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935.
- C. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set.
- D. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.
- E. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
  - 1. Top and Bottom Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
  - 2. Handrails: 1 1/2 inches diameter, round.
  - 3. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
  - 4. Posts: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
  - 5. Balusters: 1/2 inch round solid bar spaced 4" o.c..
- F. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
  - 1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete, for welding anchors.
  - 2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry, for bolting anchors.
  - 3. For anchorage to stud walls, provide backing plates, for bolting anchors.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- G. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

## 2.02 ALUMINUM MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Pipe: Schedule 40; ASTM B429/B429M, ASTM B241/B241M, or ASTM B483/B483M.
- B. Aluminum Tube: Minimum wall thickness of 0.127 inch; ASTM B429/B429M, ASTM B241/B241M, or ASTM B483/B483M.
- C. Solid Bars and Flats: ASTM B211 (ASTM B211M).
- D. Non-Weld Mechanical Fittings: Slip-on cast aluminum, for Schedule 40 pipe, with flush setscrews for tightening by standard hex wrench, no bolts or screw fasteners.
- E. Welding Fittings: No exposed fasteners; cast aluminum.
- F. Straight Splice Connectors: Concealed spigot; cast aluminum.
- G. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.

## 2.03 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.
- C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.
- D. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.
- E. Straight Splice Connectors: Steel concealed spigots.
- F. Galvanizing: In accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
  - 1. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic.
- G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure. Fabricate guard rails 42" high with no opening allowing a 4" sphere to pass through.
- B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- D. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
  - 2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds.
  - 3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

## 2.05 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.
- C. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.
- C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.
- D. Anchor railings securely to structure.
- E. Field weld anchors as indicated on drawings. Touch-up welds with primer. Grind welds smooth.
- F. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 090561

### COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to all floors identified in the contract documents as to receive the following types of floor coverings:
  - 1. Resilient tile and sheet vinyl.
  - 2. Broadloom carpet.
  - 3. Carpet tile.
  - 4. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.
  - 5. Porcelain Tile.
- B. Removal of existing floor coverings. Verify with owner if recycling is feasible.
- C. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
  - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- F. Patching compound.
- G. Remedial floor coatings.
- H. Remedial floor sheet membrane.

##### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2016a.
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.
- D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2011.
- E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2017.
- F. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; Resilient Floor Covering Institute; October 2011.

##### 1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.
- B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
  - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- C. Testing Agency's Report:
  1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
  2. Summary of conditions encountered.
  3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
  4. Copies of specified test methods.
  5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
  6. Include certification of accuracy by authorized official of testing agency.
  7. Submit report directly to Owner.
  8. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.
- E. Copy of RFCI (RWP).
- F. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
  1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
  2. Manufacturer's statement of compatibility with types of flooring applied over remedial product.
  3. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
  4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  5. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
  1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
  1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
  2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
  3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
  4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
  5. Notify Architect and BYU Construction PM when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 10 percent and not more than 60 percent.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
  - 2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
  - 3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION**

- A. Follow recommendations of testing agency.
- B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
  - 1. Preliminary cleaning.
  - 2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
  - 3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Specified remediation, if required.
  - 6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
  - 7. Other preparation specified.
  - 8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
  - 9. Protection.
- C. Remediations:
  - 1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
  - 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
  - 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

### **3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS**

- A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to floor covering being removed.
- B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



### 3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

### 3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

### 3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
- D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

### 3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
- C. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
- D. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





### **3.07 PREPARATION**

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with recommendations of testing agency.
- C. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- D. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- E. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

### **3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING**

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

### **3.09 PROTECTION**

- A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 095100**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

**UPDATED OCTOBER 2022 AND FEB 2024**

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Supplementary acoustical insulation above ceiling.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2016.
- D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.
- E. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures. Include information relative to compliance with seismic requirements contained in the International Building Code (IBC).
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 1 percent of total installed, not less than 100 sf.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire-Resistive Assemblies: Complete assembly listed and classified by 1 for the fire resistance indicated.
- B. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: March 5, 2024

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
  - 2. USG: www.usg.com.
- B. Suspension Systems:
  - 1. Same as for acoustical units.
  - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude XL: www.armstrong.com.
  - 3. USG; DONN DX/DL: www.usg.com.

**2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
  - 1. Units for Installation in Fire-Rated Suspension System: Listed and classified for the fire-resistive assembly as part of suspension system.
  - 2. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:

- B. **Acoustical Panels Type ACT-1:** **Updated Oct 2022**
  - 1. **Size: 24 by 24 inches.**
  - 2. **Panel Edge: Square .**
  - 3. **Surface Pattern: Perforated.**
  - 4. **Surface Color: White.**
  - 5. **Suspension System: Exposed grid.**
  - 6. **Products:**
    - a. **USG Radar 22421.**
    - b. **Armstrong Fine Fissured 1713.**

- C. **Acoustical Panels Type ACT-2:**
  - 1. **Size: 24 by 24 inches,**
  - 2. **Panel Edge: Tegular.**
  - 3. **Surface Pattern: Perforated.**
  - 4. **Surface Color: White.**
  - 5. **Suspension System: Exposed grid.**
  - 6. **Products:**
    - a. **USG Frost 490.** **Updated Feb 2024**
    - b. **Armstrong Ultima High NRC 1941A.**

- D. **Acoustical Panels Type ACT-3:**
  - 1. **Size: 24 by 24 inches.**
  - 2. **Panel Edge: Tegular.**
  - 3. **Surface Pattern: Perforated.**
  - 4. **Surface Color: White.**
  - 5. **Suspension System: Exposed grid.**
  - 6. **Products:**
    - a. **USG Sandrift 808.**

**2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)**

- A. Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: March 5, 2024

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- B. Exposed Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
  - 1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
  - 2. Construction: Double web.
  - 3. Finish: White Painted.
- C. Fire-Rated Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; light-duty.
  - 1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
  - 2. Construction: Double web.
  - 3. Fire Rating: Listed and classified for use in a 1 hour fire-resistive assembly.
  - 4. Finish: White painted.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
  - 1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers **and compression struts** will not interfere with other work.

**Updated Oct 2022.**

### 3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section. The installed system must comply with the International Building Code including the seismic requirements of the code and ASTM 580.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to the reflected ceiling plan. Any changes to the ceiling layout must be approved by the owner and architect.
- D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers **and compression struts** with other work. The suspension system must attach to structure and not to the work of any other trades. **Updated Oct 2022**
- E. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.
- F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability. Refer to manufacture engineering requirements for limitations.
- I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently. Fixtures and equipment exceeding 56 pounds shall be supported to the structure by hangers approved by the ceiling manufacturer.
- J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: March 5, 2024

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



1. Use longest practical lengths.
  2. Overlap and rivet corners.
- L. Install USG ACM-7 seismic clips or Armstrong BERC seismic clips in accordance with manufacture recommendations on all perimeter material less than 2". Install seismic clips strategically on wall side versus soffit site when grid terminates in perimeter molding at a soffit line.
  - M. Each grid member that comes into the perimeter shall be supported by suspension wire connected to structure within 8" of the perimeter. The angle of the wire shall be less than 1 in 6. See ASTM 580/580M.
  - N. Perimeter moldings shall be attached to studs or backing unless approved otherwise by owner and architect.
  - O. Partition walls that connect to the ceiling grid below shall also be braced to the structure above using stud kickers @ 8'-0" o.c..
  - P. Leave all ceiling grid work open and accessible as required for inspection by the BYU Construction PM before proceeding to place the ceiling tile in the grid.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
  2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
- G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- H. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.
- I. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: March 5, 2024

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 220523**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Angle valves.
- D. Ball valves.
- E. Butterfly valves.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Gate valves.
- H. Globe valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- C. Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 220716 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.
- F. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- G. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- H. Section 221500 - General-Service Compressed-Air Systems.

**1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2017.
- B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013.
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.
- E. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2017.
- F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- G. ASME B16.34 - Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End; 2017.
- H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- I. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing and Fusing Operators; 2017.
- J. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2016).
- K. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- L. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- M. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).
- N. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015.
- O. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- P. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- Q. MSS SP-45 - Bypass and Drain Connections; 2003 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- R. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2011.
- S. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- T. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- U. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010.
- V. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- W. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- X. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- Y. MSS SP-125 - Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves; 2010.
- Z. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2016.
- AA. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting ball valves to open position.
  - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
  4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
  5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
  6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
    - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
  2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
    - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
    - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.
- C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:
1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
  2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. See Drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).
- C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on Drawings:
1. Shutoff: Ball, gate.
  2. Dead-End: For up to 2", Ball, 2-1/2" and above, Non rising stem gate valve, epoxy coated resilient wedge type.
  3. Throttling: Provide globe, angle, or ball.
  4. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
    - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze, nonmetallic, or stainless steel disc.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with closure control, metal, resilient, or stainless steel seat check valves.
    - c. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- E. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
1. Stainless Steel Pipe:
    - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends, mechanical compression fittings.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Mechanical compression fittings, grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - c. 5 NPS and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.
  2. Copper Tube:
    - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends, mechanical compression fittings, except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Mechanical compression fittings, grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - c. 5 NPS and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.
  3. HDPE/HDPR Tube:
    - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends, mechanical compression fittings.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Mechanical compression fittings, grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- c. 5 NPS and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.
- 4. Cross-linked Polyethylene Tube:
  - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends, mechanical compression fittings.
  - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Mechanical compression fittings, grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - c. 5 NPS and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.
- F. Low Pressure, Compressed Air Valves 150 psig or Less:
  - 1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
    - a. Bronze, Brass or Stainless Steel: Provide with solder-joint, threaded, or mechanical compression ends.
    - b. Ball: One piece, full port, stainless steel with stainless steel trim.
    - c. Bronze Lift Check: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
    - d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
    - e. Bronze Gate: Class 150, NRS.
  - 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger:
    - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Provide with threaded or flanged ends.
    - b. Iron Single-Flange Butterfly: 200 CWP, NBR Seat, ductile-iron disc.
    - c. Iron Grooved-End Butterfly: 175 CWP.
    - d. Iron Swing Check: Class 125, metal seats.
    - e. Iron Grooved-End Swing Check: 300 CWP.
    - f. Iron Center-Guided Check: Class 150, compact-wafer, resilient seat.
    - g. Iron Plate-Type Check: Class 150; single plate; metal seat.
    - h. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.
- G. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
  - 1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
    - a. Bronze, Stainless Steel, and Brass: Provide with grooved, solder-joint, threaded, or mechanical compression ends.
    - b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
    - c. Ball: Two piece, full port, stainless steel with stainless-steel trim.
    - d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, stainless steel disc.
    - e. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.
    - f. Bronze Globe: Class 125, stainless steel disc.
  - 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger:
    - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Provide with grooved, threaded, flanged, or mechanical compression ends.
    - b. Iron Ball: Class 150.
    - c. Iron Swing Check: Class 125, metal seats.
    - d. Iron Swing Check with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
    - e. Iron Grooved-End Swing Check: 300 CWP.
    - f. Iron Center-Guided Check: Class 125, compact-wafer, resilient seat.
    - g. Iron Plate-Type Check: Class 125; single plate; resilient seat.
    - h. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.
    - i. Iron Globe: Class 125.
    - j. Epoxy coated resilient wedge.
- H. Sanitary Waste, Storm Drainage, and Forced Main Water Valves:
  - 1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
    - a. Bronze, Stainless Steel and Brass: Provide with grooved, solder-joint, threaded, or mechanical compression ends.
    - b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
    - c. Ball: Two piece, full port, stainless steel with stainless-steel trim.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, stainless steel disc.
- e. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.
- f. Bronze Globe: Class 125, stainless steel disc.
- 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger:
  - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Provide with mechanical compression, threaded, flanged, or grooved ends.
  - b. Iron Ball: Class 150.
  - c. Iron Swing Check: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
  - d. Iron Swing Check with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
  - e. Iron Grooved-End Swing Check: 300 CWP.
  - f. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.
  - g. Iron Globe: Class 125.

## 2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS and larger.
  - 2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS and smaller.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2 NPS stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
  - 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
  - 4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS through 24 NPS: ASME B16.5.
  - 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
  - 5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
  - 6. Mechanical Compression Connections:
  - 7. Cross-linked polyethylene:
- F. General ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
  - 2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
  - 3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- G. Valve Materials for Potable Water: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- H. Bronze Valves:
  - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.03 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



3. Body: Forged brass.
  4. Ends: Threaded.
  5. Seats: PTFE.
  6. Stem: Stainless Steel.
  7. Ball: Stainless steel.
  8. Manufacturers:
    - a. Nibco.
    - b. Watts.
    - c. Apollo.
    - d. Milwaukee.
    - e. Viega.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  4. Body: Forged brass.
  5. Ends: Mechanical Compression, Threaded or soldered.
  6. Seats: PTFE.
  7. Stem: Stainless Steel.
  8. Ball: Stainless Steel.
  9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo.
    - b. Nibco.
    - c. Watts.
    - d. Milwaukee.
    - e. Viega.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  4. Body: Forged brass.
  5. Ends: Mechanical Compression, Threaded, or soldered.
  6. Seats: PTFE.
  7. Stem: Stainless steel.
  8. Ball: Stainless steel, Stainless Steel.
  9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo.
    - b. Nibco.
    - c. Watts.
    - d. Milwaukee.
    - e. Viega.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.04 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. One Piece, Reduced Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 400 psig.
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Ends: Threaded, mechanical compression, or soldered.
  6. Seats: PTFE.
  7. Stem: Stainless steel.
  8. Ball: Stainless Steel
  9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves.
    - b. Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.us](http://www.viega.us)
    - c. Nibco.
    - d. Watts.
    - e. Milwaukee.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Ends: Threaded, mechanical compression, or soldered.
  6. Seats: PTFE.
  7. Stem: Stainless steel.
  8. Ball: Stainless Steel.
  9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
    - b. Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.us](http://www.viega.us)
    - c. Milwaukee.
    - d. Nibco.
    - e. Watts.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Ends: Threaded, mechanical compression, or soldered.
  6. Seats: PTFE
  7. Stem: Stainless steel.
  8. Ball: Stainless Steel.
  9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.us](http://www.viega.us)
    - c. Milwaukee.
    - d. Nibco.
    - e. Watts.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.05 IRON BALL VALVES

- A. Class 125, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
  2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  3. Body: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



4. Ends: Flanged or Grooved..
5. Seats: PTFE.
6. Stem: Stainless steel.
7. Ball: Stainless steel.
8. Operator: Lever, with locking handle.
9. Manufacturers:
  - a. Apollo Valves; \_\_\_\_\_: www.apollovalves.com
  - b. Viega LLC.
  - c. Nibco.
  - d. Watts.
  - e. Milwaukee.
10. Not for use in potable water systems.

## 2.06 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead-end service without use of downstream flange.
  1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  3. Body: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
  4. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
  5. Seat: EPDM.
  6. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
  7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; \_\_\_\_\_: www.apollovalves.com
    - b. Viega LLC.
    - c. Milwaukee.
    - d. Nibco.
    - e. Watts.

## 2.07 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
  1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
  3. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
  4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
  5. Disc Seal: EPDM.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves.
    - b. Viega LLC.
    - c. Milwaukee.
    - d. Nibco.
    - e. Watts.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.08 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125:
  1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat, Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat, and \_\_\_\_\_.
  2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  3. Design: Vertical flow.
  4. Body: Comply with ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
  5. Ends: Threaded as indicated.
  6. Disc (Type 1): Bronze.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



7. Disc (Type 2): NBR or \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Manufacturers:
  - a. Apollo Valves.
  - b. Viega LLC.
  - c. Milwaukee.
  - d. Nibco.
  - e. Watts.

## 2.09 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) and \_\_\_\_\_.
  1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  2. Design: Horizontal flow.
  3. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
  4. Ends: Threaded as indicated.
  5. Disc: Bronze.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Viega LLC.
    - b. Milwaukee.
    - c. Nibco.
    - d. Watts.

## 2.10 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125:
  1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
  2. Design: T-body style for clear or full waterways.
  3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  4. Design: Clear or full waterway.
  5. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  6. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
  7. Trim: Composition.
  8. Seat Ring and Disc Holder: Bronze.
  9. Disc: PTFE or \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. Gasket: Asbestos free.
  11. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
    - b. Viega LLC.
    - c. Milwaukee.
    - d. Nibco.
    - e. Watts.

## 2.11 IRON GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. 300 CWP:
  1. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  2. Body: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
  3. Seal: EPDM or Nitrile.
  4. Disc: Ductile iron.
  5. Coating: Black, non-lead paint.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
    - b. Viega LLC.
    - c. Milwaukee.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- d. Nibco.
- e. Watts.

## 2.12 IRON CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Globe:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - 3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron.
  - 4. Style: Spring loaded.
  - 5. Ends: Flanged.
  - 6. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
  - 7. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.
  - 8. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
    - b. Viega LLC.
    - c. Milwaukee.
    - d. Nibco.
    - e. Watts.
    - f.
- B. Class 150, Compact-Wafer:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
  - 2. CW P Rating: 300 psig.
- C. Class 150, Globe:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-125.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - 3. Style: Spring loaded.
  - 4. Ends: Flanged.

## 2.13 IRON PLATE TYPE CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 150, Dual-Plate:
  - 1. Comply with API STD 594.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - 3. Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
  - 4. Body: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
  - 5. Resilient Seat: EPDM or NBR.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
    - b. Viega LLC.
    - c. Milwaukee.
    - d. Nibco.
    - e. Watts.
- B. Class 300, Dual-Plate:
  - 1. Comply with API STD 594.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
  - 3. Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
  - 4. Body: ASTM A395/A395M or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
  - 5. Metal Seat: Unleaded bronze.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
    - b. Viega LLC.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





- c. Milwaukee.
- d. Nibco.
- e. Watts.

## 2.14 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Non-Rising Stem (NRS) or Rising Stem (RS):
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
  - 2. Class 150: CWP Rating: 300 psig:.
  - 3. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded solder joint, or mechanical press joint.
  - 5. Stem: Unleaded bronze.
  - 6. Disc: Solid wedge; unleaded bronze.
  - 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
  - 9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; [ ]: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
    - b. Viega LLC.
    - c. Milwaukee.
    - d. Nibco.
    - e. Watts.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.15 IRON GATE VALVES

- A. NRS:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
  - 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig:, and Class 250: CWP Rating: 500 psig:.
  - 3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  - 4. Ends: Flanged.
  - 5. Trim: Stainless Steel.
  - 6. Disc: Solid wedge.
  - 7. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
  - 8. Epoxy coated.
  - 9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Mueller
    - b. American.
    - c. Nibco.
    - d. Watts.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve be determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide union or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
  - 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
  - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.
  - 3. Orient plate-type and center-guided into horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 220529

### HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.
- B. Retrofit piping cover system.

##### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

##### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General - Purpose Piping; 2014.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- F. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- G. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2014.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- J. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- K. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- L. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
- M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

##### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

1. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Include requirements for strength derating according to ambient temperature.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Comply with current adopted version of IMC and/or ANSI/MSS SP-58.

B. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 055000.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with current adopted version of IMC and or ANSI/MSS SP-58.

2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.

3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.

4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor as specified by structural engineer. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.

5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.

6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.

a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.

d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



C. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.cooperindustries.com
  - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: www.tnb.com
  - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.unistrut.com
  - d. Miro Industries\_\_\_\_\_.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channel Material:
  - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
  - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 1-5/8 inch height.

D. Fiberglass Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot fiberglass channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.

1. Channel Material: Use polyester resin or vinyl ester resin.
2. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 1 inch height.
3. Flammability: Fire retardant with NFPA 101, Class A flame spread index (maximum of 25) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
  - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
  - b. Piping 2" and smaller: 3/8 inch diameter.
  - c. Piping 2-1/2" to 4": 1/2 inch diameter.
  - d. Piping larger than 4": refer to engineered drawings and/or manufacturer's requirements.
  - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: refer to engineered drawings and/or manufacturer's requirements.

F. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:

1. General Construction and Requirements:
  - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
  - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with 1 or 1.
  - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 2-1/2 inch to 18 inch iron pipes.
  - d. Insulation inserts to consist of calcium silicate insulation surrounded by a 90 degree galvanized steel jacketing.
2. PVC Jacket:
  - a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
  - c. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - d. Thickness: 60 mil.
  - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
3. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.

G. Pipe Supports:

1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 140 degrees F:

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
- b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
2. Operating Temperatures from 140 to 446 degrees F:
  - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Type 1 or 3 through 12, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 40 for insulated pipe.
  - b. Roller Support: MSS SP-58 Types 41 or 43 through 46, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 39 for insulated pipe.
  - c. Sliding Support: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- H. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
  1. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.
  2. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- I. Riser Clamps:
  1. Provide copper plated clamps for copper tubing support.
  2. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- J. Strut Clamps: Two-piece pipe clamp.
- K. Strut-Mount Vibration-Damping Routing Clamps (for refrigeration piping).
  1. Zinc-plated steel or stainless steel clamp with TPE cushion.
    - a. Adjustable metal body with oil and chemical resistant TPE cushion.
    - b. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Hydra-Zorb:
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- L. Insulation Clamps: Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- M. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
  1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
  2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- N. Intermediate Pipe Guides: Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.
  1. Pipe Diameter 6 inches and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch.
  2. Pipe Diameter 8 inches: Provide U-bolts with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch.
  3. Pipe Diameter 8 inches: 0.625 inch U-bolt.
  4. Pipe Diameter 10 inches: 0.75 inch U-bolt.
  5. Pipe Diameter 12 to 16 inches: 0.875 inch U-bolt.
  6. Pipe Diameter 18 to 30 inches: 1 inch U-bolt.
- O. Pipe Alignment Guides: Galvanized steel.
  1. Pipe Diameter 8 inches and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
  2. Pipe Diameter 10 inches and Larger: Roller type.
  3. Pipe Diameter 18 to 30 inches: 1 inch U-bolt.
- P. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
- Q. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com)
    - b. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.unistrut.com](http://www.unistrut.com)

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- c. Miro Industries.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified. Ensure that slip sheet is provided between the pipe support and roofing membrane.
  - 3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  - 5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 12 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
- R. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
- 1. General Construction and Requirements:
    - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with 1 or 1.
    - b. Shields Material: 180 degree galvanized steel or aluminum jacketing.
    - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
    - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
    - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
    - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- S. Anchors and Fasteners:
- 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
  - 9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
  - 10. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
    - a. Where approved by Architect.
    - b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
  - 11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are permitted only as follows:
    - a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction (when specified).
    - b. Staples are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic-sheathed cable to wood frame construction (when specified).
  - 12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
  - 13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
- T. Pipe Installation Accessories:

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



1. Copper Pipe Supports: Use pre-manufactured support.
2. PEX Pipe Supports: Use pre-manufactured support, except where allowed by Architect.
3. CPVC Pipe Supports: Use pre-manufactured support, except where allowed by Architect.
4. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports: Use pre-manufactured support, except where allowed by Architect.
5. Overhead Pipe Supports: Use pre-manufactured support, except where allowed by Architect.
6. Plenum Pipe Supports: Use pre-manufactured support, except where allowed by Architect.
7. Telescoping Pipe Supports: Use pre-manufactured support, except where allowed by Architect.
8. Inserts and Clamps: Use pre-manufactured support, except where allowed by Architect.

## 2.02 RETROFIT PIPING COVER SYSTEM

### A. General Requirements:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 20/250, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

### B. Materials:

1. Piping Cover System: Removal-resistant, modular, snap-fit cover units, clips, and anchors for use with CPVC, steel, and copper piping systems.
2. Cover Units: L-shaped and U-shaped cross-section units of flame retardant resin material, paintable finish.
3. Unit Length: Per manufacturer.
4. Provide coupling fittings for joining units end to end and prefabricated inside and outside corner fittings and end caps as required.
5. Provide mounting clips to secure covers to wall-ceiling per manufacturer requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.
- H. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





- 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
  - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- L. Remove temporary supports.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**This page intentionally left blank**



**SECTION 220553**

**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**UPDATED NOV 2021**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

**THIS COMPLETE SECTION IS UPDATED.**

- A. For identification for plumbing piping and equipment comply with Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 221005  
PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Chemical resistant sewer.
  - 3. Domestic water.
  - 4. Storm water.
  - 5. Natural Gas.
  - 6. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
  - 7. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 8. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.
  - 9. Valves.
  - 10. Flow controls.
  - 11. Water pressure reducing valves.
  - 12. Relief valves.
  - 13. Strainers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section \_\_\_\_\_: Roof penetrations.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- D. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- E. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- F. Section 220516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- G. Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- H. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- I. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- J. Section 312316 - Excavation.
- K. Section 312323 - Fill.
- L. Section 330110.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015.
- B. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2016.
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- D. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- E. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2016.
- F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- H. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2016.
- I. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2013.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- J. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2012.
- K. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2016.
- L. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- M. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2017.
- N. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing and Fusing Operators; 2017.
- O. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; 2009.
- P. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- Q. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- R. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- S. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- T. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2017.
- U. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a.
- V. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- W. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.
- X. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2011.
- Y. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2011.
- Z. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.
- AA. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2016.
- AB. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- AC. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.
- AD. ASTM C14 - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe; 2015a.
- AE. ASTM C14M - Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, Culvert Pipe and (Metric); 2015a.
- AF. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe; 2016.
- AG. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric); 2016.
- AH. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2012 (Reapproved 2017).
- AI. ASTM C443M - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric); 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- AJ. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- AK. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.
- AL. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2016).
- AM. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter; 2012a.
- AN. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2015.
- AO. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.
- AP. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2016a.
- AQ. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012.
- AR. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe; 2015.
- AS. ASTM D2661 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- AT. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- AU. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing; 2014.
- AV. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.
- AW. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2017a.
- AX. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.
- AY. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- AZ. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- BA. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2015.
- BB. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2015.
- BC. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2013.
- BD. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2015.
- BE. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR); 2013.
- BF. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- BG. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- BH. ASTM F628 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core; 2012e2.
- BI. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- BJ. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2014).
- BK. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2015a.
- BL. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2011a.
- BM. ASTM F1281 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe; 2011.
- BN. ASTM F1282 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe; 2010.
- BO. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011-AMD 1.
- BP. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).
- BQ. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- BR. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- BS. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- BT. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2009.
- BU. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2013.
- BV. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- BW. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.
- BX. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution; 2016.
- BY. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; 2008.
- BZ. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009 (Revised 2012).
- CA. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011 (Revised 2012).
- CB. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- CC. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- CD. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- CE. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- CF. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- CG. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2011.
- CH. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- CI. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





- CJ. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- CK. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- CL. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2016.
- CM. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.
- CN. PPI TR-4 - PPI Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB), and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings For Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; 2016.
- CO. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Welder Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- D. Shop Drawings: For non-penetrating rooftop supports, submit detailed layout developed for this project, with design calculations for loadings and spacings.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.
- F. All pipe, fittings, and products shall be domestic only.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## 2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Refer to Division 33, section 333113, Site Sanitary Sewerage Gravity Piping.

## 2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and extra heavy stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. Pipe: Solid core.

## 2.04 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40, galvanized, using one of the following joint types:
  - 1. Flanged Joints: ASME B16.1 cast iron fittings.
  - 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.4 cast iron fittings.
  - 3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
- C. PVC Pipe (permitted for trap arms only): ASTM D2729.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. Pipe: Solid core.

## 2.05 CHEMICAL RESISTANT SEWER PIPING

- A. PP Pipe: Polypropylene, flame retardant.
  - 1. Fittings: Polypropylene.
  - 2. Joints: Electrical resistance fusion.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. IPEX USA, LLC; Enfield Electrofusion: [www.ipexna.com](http://www.ipexna.com)
    - b. Orion.
    - c. Aquatherm.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Refer to Division 33, section 331416, Site Water Utility Distribution Piping

## 2.07 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, annealed.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26, cast bronze.
  - 2. Joints: None.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
  - 1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, standard thickness.
  - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods.
- C. PE Pipe: ASTM D2239.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2609, PE.
  - 2. Joints: Mechanical with clamp.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



3. Fusion weld.
- D. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Uponor, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.uponorengineering.com](http://www.uponorengineering.com)
    - b. Viega LLC; PureFlow PEX with Corrugated Sleeve: [www.viega.us](http://www.viega.us)
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
    - a. 160 psig at maximum 73 degrees F.
    - b. 100 psig at maximum 180 degrees F.
    - c. 80 psig at maximum 200 degrees F.
  3. Fittings: Brass and copper.
  4. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
  5. Joints: Mechanical compression fittings.
- E. PP (Pressure-rated Polypropylene): ASTM F2389.
  1. Pipe and fittings shall be polypropylene material of type PP-R or PP-RCT in accordance with ASTM F2389.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Aquatherm
    - b. Nupi
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.08 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
  1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  2. Fittings: Cast iron, epoxy coated.
  3. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder, BCuP copper/silver braze.
  4. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings.
  5. Joints: Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings; Pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Anvil International; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.anvilintl.com](http://www.anvilintl.com)
      - 2) Apollo Valves; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
      - 3) Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.grinnell.com](http://www.grinnell.com)
      - 4) Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.com](http://www.viega.com)
      - 5) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
  1. Housing applications only, where approved. Branch lines only.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Uponor, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.uponorengineering.com](http://www.uponorengineering.com)
    - b. Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.com](http://www.viega.com)
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com)
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  3. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
    - a. 160 psig at maximum 73 degrees F.
    - b. 100 psig at maximum 180 degrees F.
    - c. 80 psig at maximum 200 degrees F.
  4. Fittings: Brass and copper.
  5. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
  6. Joints: Mechanical compression fittings.
- C. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 alloy.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



1. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Apollo Valves; \_\_\_\_\_: www.apollovalves.com
    - 2) Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business; \_\_\_\_\_: www.grinnell.com
    - 3) Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: www.viega.com
    - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. PP (Pressure-rated Polypropylene): ASTM F2389.
  1. Pipe and fittings shall be polypropylene material of type PP-R or PP-RCT in accordance with ASTM F2389.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Aquatherm
    - b. Nupi
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.09 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING**

- A. Refer to Division 33, section 334100, Subdrainage.

## **2.10 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and extra heavy stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  1. Fittings: PVC.
  2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  3. Pipe: Solid core.

## **2.11 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

## **2.12 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING**

- A. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
  1. Anode-less risers, per AHJ.
  2. Fittings: ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513 socket type.
  3. Joints: Fusion welded.

## **2.13 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.
  3. Paint exposed piping with 3 part epoxy, colors to be approved by owner.

## **2.14 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS**

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
  1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
  2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
  1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
  2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ductile iron, or \_\_\_\_\_, galvanized.
  - 3. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
  - 4. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
  - 5. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.grinnell.com](http://www.grinnell.com)
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Mechanical Press Fittings, 1/2" to 4":
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Viega LLC; [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.viega.com](http://www.viega.com)
    - b. Apollo Valves; [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com)
    - c. Nibco.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. No-Hub Couplings:
  - 1. Gasket Material: Neoprene complying with ASTM C564.
  - 2. Heavy Duty Band Material: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Eyelet Material: Stainless steel.
- F. Dielectric Connections: Nipple type for pipes sizes less than 2". 2" and larger, flange type is permitted.

## 2.15 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
    - a. As per drawings.
  - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 5. Floor Supports: Steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
  - 6. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: See section 3.03D. Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
    - a. Bases: High density polypropylene.
    - b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
    - c. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
    - d. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
    - e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under pipe to top of roofing.
    - f. Manufacturers:
      - 1) PHP Systems/Design; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.phpsd.com](http://www.phpsd.com)
      - 2) Uni-Strut.
      - 3) Miro Industries.
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable, clevis.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 4. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and steel support.
  - 5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
  - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable, clevis.
  - 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 6. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Unistrut supports with cast iron pipe roll.
  - 7. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and steel support.
  - 8. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and steel support.
  - 9. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and steel support.
  - 10. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.16 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
  - 1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  - 2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  - 3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

## 2.17 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nibco, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nibco.com](http://www.nibco.com)
  - 2. Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.us](http://www.viega.us)
  - 3. Apollo.
  - 4. Watts.
  - 5. Milwaukee.
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel ball and stem, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, solder, threaded, grooved, or Mechanical Press ends.

## 2.18 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nibco

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



2. Apollo
  3. Watts
  4. Victaulic
- B. Construction 1-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, elastomer coated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.
- C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

## 2.19 FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. ITT Bell & Gossett; Model [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.bellgossett.com](http://www.bellgossett.com)
  2. Griswold Controls; Model [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.griswoldcontrols.com](http://www.griswoldcontrols.com)
  3. Taco, Inc; Model [\_\_\_\_\_]: [www.taco-hvac.com](http://www.taco-hvac.com)
  4. Watts
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  6. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body , temperature and pressure test plug on inlet, blowdown/backflush drain.
  7. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

## 2.20

### 2.21 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Amtrol Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.amtrol.com](http://www.amtrol.com)
  2. Cla-Val Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cla-val.com](http://www.cla-val.com)
  3. Watts Regulator Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wattsregulator.com](http://www.wattsregulator.com)
  4. Wilkins
  5. Victaulic
  6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up to 2 Inches:
1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends. No roll seal type valves permitted.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
1. ASSE 1003, cast iron body with interior lining complying with AWWA C550, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

### 2.22 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Pressure:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cla-Val Co; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cla-val.com](http://www.cla-val.com)
    - b. Watts Regulator Company; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wattsregulator.com](http://www.wattsregulator.com)
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cla-Val Co; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.cla-val.com](http://www.cla-val.com)
    - b. Watts Regulator Company; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.wattsregulator.com](http://www.wattsregulator.com)
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



2. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

## 2.23 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Watts
  2. Armstrong International, Inc; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.armstronginternational.com](http://www.armstronginternational.com)
  3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
  1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
  2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
  3. Installer to remove plug and install ball valve and male hose thread adaptor in its place.
- C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
  1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
  2. Installer to remove plug and install ball valve and male hose thread adaptor in its place.
- D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
  1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
  2. Installer to remove plug and install ball valve and male hose thread adaptor in its place.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric nipples or flanges wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Piping is not permitted on roofs unless specifically indicated on drawings.
- E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 220516.
- H. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
  1. Refer to Section 220719.
- I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
  1. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 083100, and with architectural plans.
- J. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3 ft of cover.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





- L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
  - 1. Painting of interior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 099123.
  - 2. Painting of exterior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 099113.
- N. Excavate in accordance with Section 312316.
- O. Backfill in accordance with Section 312323.
- P. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- Q. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 220523.
- R. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- S. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372. For mechanical press joints, refer to manufacturer's instructions.
- T. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- U. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- V. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
  - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- W. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Support vertical piping as per plumbing code and local AHJ requirements, and at minimum at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
    - a. Painting of interior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 099123.
    - b. Painting of exterior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 099113.
  - 10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 220548.
  - 11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.
- X. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
  - 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
  - 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
  - 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
  - 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
  6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- Y. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

### 3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install ball or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- C. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- D. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- E. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- F. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope or per plumbing code.

### 3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 330110.58.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual is equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

### 3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with code approved backflow prevention assembly, water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer. If service enters below grade and rises through floor, cast in place. If service enters through wall, provide with link seal between concrete core wall and service pipe, or temporary sleeve which is removed and link seal placed in space between service pipe and concrete. Provide anchor plate support at wall, either cast inside wall or bolted inside building.

### END OF SECTION

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 230100**  
**MECHANICAL OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, project meetings, progress schedules and documentation, reports, coordination.
- B. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance (O&M) data, warranties and bonds.

**1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. Furnish one set of bound operation and maintenance manuals and two thumb drives with electronic copies of maintenance manuals in pdf format.

**1.04 PURPOSE**

- A. The Operation and Maintenance Manual is prepared to provide a ready reference to all important pieces of mechanical and electrical equipment installed on the project including completed start-up documentation. It is also to provide the necessary operating and maintenance data for use by service personnel. It is also to provide information required for checking equipment performance or for planning of physical plant expansion or redesign.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 ASSEMBLY OF DURABLE OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manual(s) for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in divisions as outlined below.
- B. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 4 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. The number of binders, however, shall be based upon not filling them beyond 2 1/2 inch thickness.
- C. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- D. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- E. Tables of Contents: List every division separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
  - 1. Master Table of Contents shall be (Include, in Project Operation and Maintenance Manual, only divisions used in project. Modify Table of Contents for each project manual.):
    - a. Plumbing Equipment
      - 1) 1131 - Plumbing Air System
      - 2) 1132 - Water Softener
      - 3) 1133 - Plumbing Pressure System
      - 4) 1135 - Water Heater
      - 5) 1136 - Plumbing Pump
      - 6) 1138 - Plumbing Delivery System

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- 7) 1139 - Water Cooler
- 8) 113A - Grease Trap / Septic Tanks
- 9) 113C - Fire Sprinkling System
- 10) 113D - Gas Suppression System
- 11) 113E - Pool Treatment System
- 12) 113F - Lab Vacuum System
- 13) 113G - Backflow Preventer

b. HVAC Equipment

- 1) 1141 - Boilers and Boiler Accessories
- 2) 1143 - Thermal Storage System
- 3) 1144 - Steam Condensate System
- 4) 1145 - HVAC Piping System
- 5) 1146 - Heating Water Pump
- 6) 1147 - HVAC Expansion Tanks
- 7) 1148 - Terminal Heating/Cooling Units
- 8) 1149 - Furnace
- 9) 114A - Coil
- 10) 114B - Filter / Filter Rack
- 11) 114C - Damper
- 12) 114D - Motor Speed Controller (VFD)
- 13) 114F - Chiller
- 14) 114G - Packaged Heating/Cooling Unit
- 15) 114H - Humidifier / Dehumidifier
- 16) 114I - Cooling Tower
- 17) 114J - Chilled Water Pump
- 18) 114K - Condenser Water Pump
- 19) 114L - Condensing Unit
- 20) 114M - Air Handling Unit
- 21) 114N - Exhaust Fan
- 22) 114O - Air Control (VAV) Box
- 23) 114R - Heat Exchanger
- 24) 114S - Evaporative Cooler
- 25) 114T - Temperature Control System
- 26) 114U - HVAC Water Filter / Treatment
- 27) 114W - Fume Hoods
- 28) 114X - Dust Collector / Paint Booth
- 29) 114Y - HVAC Delivery System

- F. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each division of equipment; identify the division name on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- G. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- H. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- I. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
  1. Project Directory.
  2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of current volume.
  3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by division, and then by piece of equipment.
    - a. Source data.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- b. Outline drawings, special construction details, “as built” electrical wiring and control diagrams for all major and supplementary systems.
- c. Manufacturer's test or calculated performance data and certified test curves (where applicable).
- d. Installation, operating, and maintenance instructions, including a complete parts list and sectional drawing with parts identification numbers. Mark with model, size and plan number.
- e. Manufacturer’s brochure marked to indicate exact equipment purchased. Brochures on component parts supplied by a manufacturer with their equipment, but not manufactured directly by them, shall also be included.
- f. The serial numbers of each item of equipment installed are to be listed with the model numbers and plan symbols.
- g. A copy of the approved submittals for each piece of equipment.
- h. A copy of the completed equipment start up report.
- i. A copy of all testing, adjusting and balancing reports.
- j. Wiring diagrams, marked with model and size and plan symbol.
- k. The index shall contain the name and address of the manufacturer and, if different, where replacement and repair parts may be obtained.

**3.02 ORGANIZATION OF DIGITAL OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into an electronic format for Owner's use, with data arranged in divisions.
- B. Furnish two electronic copies of Mechanical Operation and Maintenance Manual to owner on a readable and downloadable thumb drive.
- C. Create a directory for each division used in project. Name directories using the same format as the Master Table of Contents, shown above.
- D. Compile scanned PDF files or manufacturer furnished PDF files together into a single division PDF file duplicating divisions found in the durable Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Populate the division directories/folders with the division PDF files.
- F. No Table of Contents is required for the electronic copy of the Mechanical Operation and Maintenance Manual.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 230529**

**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. See specification section 220529 for requirements for this section.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





**SECTION 230553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Scheduled Equipment: Nameplates.
- B. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- C. Air Terminal Units: Adhesive label or legible hand-written permanent marker.
- D. Automatic Control Sensors, Relays, Actuators: Adhesive label or legible hand-written permanent marker at closest junction box.
- E. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- F. Dampers: Adhesive label or legible hand-written permanent marker at closest junction box.
- G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- H. Piping: Pipe markers.
- I. Pumps: Nameplates.
- J. Tanks: Nameplates.
- K. Valves: Tags.
- L. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

**2.02 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com)
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; \_\_\_\_\_

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company; \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

**2.03 TAGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving; \_\_\_\_\_: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com
  - 2. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 6. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

**2.04 PIPE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 230593**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- A. Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible to verify if a Commissioning Agent is retained by Owner for the current project. If no Commissioning Agent is hired, then it shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor to provide commissioning services as per specification section 230800.
- B. The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor is responsible for all work in this section in coordination with BYU Construction Project Manager.
- C. Work of this section shall be subject to the requirements of the General Conditions of this contract, the General Mechanical Requirements, General Electrical Requirements and other sections where this work shares a responsibility.
- D. Startup of mechanical systems shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor and his subcontractors with the participation of the Electrical Contractor related to electrical work and the General Contractor related to general construction items.
- E. Testing and balancing shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor under the direction of the General Contractor with the full participation of all the mechanical and electrical trades employed on the project and shall include the participation of an independent testing and balance contractor to coordinate all elements of the TAB work and to perform special technical services outlined herein.
- F. TAB Contractor shall coordinate all work with BYU Construction Project Manager. BYU Construction Project Manager shall coordinate work with BYU Commissioning representatives, BYU Air Conditioning Shop representatives, BYU Mechanical Shop representatives, and Owner contracted Digital Controls Supplier and Programmer.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, Adjustment, and Balancing of:
  - 1. Air conditioning equipment including air distribution devices, supply ducts, air handling units, condensing units, fans, coils, and related equipment.
  - 2. Hydronic systems including pumps, water distributions systems, chillers, boilers, heat exchangers, coils and related equipment.
- B. System Commissioning - Extent of Work:
  - 1. The work required by this section includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
    - a. The pre-startup inspection of all systems and subsequent correction of any incorrect items. (PFAT)
    - b. The initial first run inspections. (FAT)
    - c. System operations inspections.
  - 2. The intent of this work is to provide for proper installation, startup, service and operation of the mechanical systems in preparation for system balance.
  - 3. Repair, replacement or adjustment of each item shall be performed by the installing contractor.
  - 4. Involves all new construction and those elements of existing construction which are affected by this project.
- C. Testing and Balancing - Extent of Work:
  - 1. This work incorporates a confirming checkout of construction work, an individual component activation and an overall system activation into one work program which shall serve as the transition period from Contractor's job to Owner's facility.
  - 2. The TAB Contractor shall be skilled in the operation and manipulation of systems and in the direction of parties involved in the work.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



3. Conduct and participate in the startup and verification of all mechanical systems installed and modified in the contract; test, adjust and balance these systems to obtain optimum performance at a level which minimizes the required energy input, prepare and submit at completion a report of work done and the final system condition obtained, participate in the instruction of Owner's personnel in the proper operation of systems and equipment.
4. Involves all new construction and those elements of existing construction which are affected by this project.

### 1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 012100 - Allowances: Inspection and testing allowances.
- B. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.
- C. Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- D. Section 250500 - Common Work Results for Integrated Automation.

### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau (TABB) - International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance.
- B. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE Std 110 - Methods of Testing Performance of Laboratory Fume Hoods; 2016.
- D. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- E. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- F. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

### 1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjusting: Varying of system flow by modifying settings of dampers and valves, in combination with varying speeds to obtain optimum operating conditions for the entire system.
- B. Balancing: Proportioning of air and hydronic flows through system mains, branches, and terminal devices using standardized procedures to obtain specified air or hydronic flow while imposing the least amount of restriction on the HVAC system.
- C. Testing: Use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure temperatures, pressures, rotational speeds, electrical characteristics, air and hydronic flow in velocities or quantities used in evaluating the performance of a HVAC system.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Representatives of the General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, etc., and the Electrical Contractor shall be available on a daily basis through the commissioning and adjustment period. These representatives shall be experienced journeymen with prior experience in system operation and with specific experience on the construction project.
- B. Qualifications of Test and Balance Firm:
  1. Testing and Balancing shall be performed by a testing agency who specializes in testing, adjusting and balancing of heating, ventilating, air-moving equipment, air-conditioning systems and hydronic systems and have a minimum of one year of experience.
  2. Testing agency shall have successfully completed a minimum of five projects of similar size and scope.
  3. Testing agency shall be a certified member to TABB, AABC, and/or NEBB.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



4. Test and Balance Firm shall provide documentation of items 1 - 3 prior to start of project.
  5. Balance agencies approved for this work:
    - a. Payson Sheet Metal, Payson, UT. (801) 465-3018
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 012500. Alternate contractors require owner approval. See Mechanical Bid Breakdown form.
- C. Certifications:
1. TAB technician shall be certified by a nationally recognized certifying agency.
- D. Perform total system balance in accordance with Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB) – Quality Assurance Program for Environmental Systems Balance, AABC National Standards for Field Measurements and Instrumentation and/or Total System Balance and/or NEBB Quality Assurance Program – Conformance Certification.
- E. The balancing work including air and hydronic portions shall be performed by the same firm having total responsibility for the final testing, adjusting and balancing of the entire system.
- F. The independent testing and balancing firm shall furnish all necessary tools, scaffolding and ladders that are required and shall provide all required instruments, take all readings and make all necessary adjustments.
- G. After all tests and adjustments are made, a detailed written report shall be prepared and submitted for review, and shall bear the signature of the professional supervising the work. Final acceptance of this project will not be made until a complete and satisfactory report is received. Furnish two (2) copies of the report.
- H. Testing of laboratory fume hoods (**when fume hoods are included in project**):
1. Product Data sheets for all equipment proposed for use in on-site as-installed testing.
  2. Sample Test Report.
  3. List of laboratory fume hoods to be tested. Submit a minimum of one week prior to commencement of testing.
  4. Test data demonstrating that each type of fume hood provided for the project has been successfully tested in the factory as per requirements of Section 115313.

### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Testing, adjusting and balancing shall commence after HVAC systems installation is complete and in working order. Associated areas of general construction shall be in place including interior and exterior doors, windows, walls and ceilings.

### 1.08 SPECIAL WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty for period of 120 days following submission of completed report, during which time, Owner may request a recheck of up to 10% of total number of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the report.
- B. Warranty shall meet the requirements of the following program(s):
  1. TABB – International Quality Assurance Program
  2. AABC - National Project Performance Guarantee
  3. NEBB - Conformance Certification

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PFAT (PRE-FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING)

- A. If a Commissioning Agent other than the balance firm is employed on the project, the PFAT requirements shall be performed by the commissioning firm. Otherwise the requirements shall be performed by the balance firm.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- B. Prior to the commencing of testing, adjusting and balancing of environmental system(s), verify the following conditions:
1. Removal of shipping stops.
  2. Vibration isolators properly aligned and adjusted.
  3. Flexible connections properly aligned.
  4. Belts properly adjusted.
  5. Belts guards and safety shields in place.
  6. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  7. Thermal overload protection is in place for fans, pumps, chillers, and other equipment.
  8. Safety controls, safety valves and high or low limits in operation.
  9. All systems properly filled.
  10. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  11. Start-up/construction strainers have been removed and all pertinent strainers are clean and in place.
  12. Gauges and/or test ports are properly located for balancing.
  13. Service and balance valves are fully open.
  14. Hydronic systems are pressure tested, flushed, filled, and properly vented.
  15. Leak testing on duct system has been performed in accordance with SMACNA standards or as specified.
  16. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  17. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  18. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  19. Fans and motors are rotating correctly.
  20. Duct and fan systems are clean.
  21. Final filters are clean and properly installed.
  22. Automatic and manual dampers are installed correctly, operable and fully open.
  23. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  24. Temperature control systems are installed, complete and operable.
  25. Voltages match nameplate.
  26. All interlocks are wired and verified.
  27. All other items necessary to provide for proper startup.
    - a. If deficiencies are evident, submit Deficiency Report to Engineer/Architect. Do not begin testing, adjusting and balancing of environmental systems until deficiencies have been remedied.

### 3.02 FIRST RUN INSPECTION

- A. If a Commissioning Agent other than the balance firm is employed on the project, the first run inspection requirements shall be performed by the commissioning firm. Otherwise the requirements shall be performed by the balance firm.
- B. Verify that Prestartup Inspection has been successfully completed to ensure proper operation.
- C. Check for the following items:
  1. All specified air and water filters installed.
  2. Excessive vibration or noise.
  3. Loose components.
  4. Initial control settings.
  5. Motor amperages.
  6. Heat buildup in motors, bearings, etc.
  7. Control system is properly calibrated and functioning as required.
- D. Correct all items which are not operating properly.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



### 3.03 FAT (FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING)

- A. If a Commissioning Agent other than the balance firm is employed on the project, the FAT requirements shall be performed by the commissioning firm. Otherwise the requirements shall be performed by the balance firm.
- B. Observe mechanical systems under operating conditions for up to six months' time (one seasonal change) to insure proper operation under varying conditions, such as day-night and heating-cooling.
  - 1. Check the following items:
    - a. Visual checks to air flow for "best guess" settings for preparation for system air balancing under section applying.
    - b. Control operation, on-off sequences, system cycling, etc.
    - c. Visual checks of water flow, seals, packing safety valves, operation pressures and temperature.
    - d. Cleaning of excessive oil or grease.
    - e. Dampers close tightly.
    - f. Valves close tightly.
    - g. System leaks.
    - h. All other items pertaining to the proper operation of the mechanical system whether specifically listed or not.

### 3.04 TOTAL MECHANICAL SYSTEM BALANCE

- A. The mechanical systems balance involves elements of the work of the General Contractor, the Electrical Contractor, the Mechanical Contractor, the Sheet Metal Contractor and the Controls Contractor. Total system balance requires all elements be not only individually correct, but also correct as a composite system. Therefore, participation of all parties shall be required in the test and balance procedure.
- B. Prior to the beginning of the work, a written description of the balance methods, equivalent to be used, and procedures of action shall be submitted to the Engineer/Owner for review and comment.
- C. The testing and balance specialist shall review the contract drawings during the bid period and shall advise the Engineer of any modifications to the layout which may be needed to facilitate the balance procedure. Modifications will be incorporated into the contract by Addendum during the bidding period.
- D. The test and balance specialist shall visit the project at 50%, 80% and 90% completion, making a thorough inspection of those items which will affect his subsequent work and provide a report. Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate progress visits with test and balance specialist and BYU Project Manager. Test and balance specialist shall advise the Contractor in writing, with a copy to the Engineer/Architect, of any work required by the contract which is not being performed adequately. This is in addition to the regular inspection efforts of the Architect and Engineer. Particularly note the needed valves, dampers, access doors, thermometers, pressure gauges, belts and drives, diffuser styles, strainers and filters, etc.

### 3.05 MAJOR EQUIPMENT

- A. The Testing and Balancing Contractor shall work with the Controls Contractor, and Electrician in placing heat exchangers, pumps, fans and other major equipment in operation. The factory representative of the equipment manufacturer shall also participate in a team effort to place the system(s) in operation, adapt to all anticipated operating modes and make adjustments as required to obtain correct operation. The Design Engineer and the Owner's Representative shall witness the final operating sequences.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



### 3.06 CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. The Testing and Balancing Contractor shall go through the entire control system with the Controls Contractor, verifying proper operation of each and every device and the proper function of each system. Certify such effort in the report.

### 3.07 ON SITE FUME HOOD TESTING (WHEN FUME HOODS ARE INCLUDED IN PROJECT)

- A. General: Test fume hoods as installed to assess airflow velocity, airflow visualization, and level of containment. Perform tests with static mode (set sash position) conditions. Conduct testing as outlined below for 100% of the hoods provided in the Project.
- B. Preparation: Visit the project site to confirm that construction activities related to the fume hood system(s) and equipment are complete. Review design documents and Contractor's submittals. Verify that mechanical ventilation systems serving the space are functioning and operating in the normal mode. Notify Owner in writing, if conditions exist which preclude proper fume hood testing. Starting of testing constitutes acceptance of site conditions.
- C. Testing Requirements:
  - 1. Perform the following tests, in order:
    - a. Airflow Velocity Test.
    - b. Airflow Visualization Test.
    - c. Tracer Gas Containment Test (Where lab safety level requires, as per BYU Risk Management).
  - 2. If more than one test procedure is selected, proceed to the next test only if any unsafe condition discovered during current test has been successfully rectified.
  - 3. Airflow Velocity Test: Comply with Section 9 of NEBB (FHT) Fume Hood Testing Standard - current edition.
  - 4. Airflow Visualization Test: Comply with Section 10 of NEBB (FHT) Fume Hood Testing Standard - current edition.
  - 5. Tracer Gas Containment Test (Where lab safety level requires, as per BYU Risk Management):
    - a. Conduct a static mode test of the hood and laboratory configuration. Conduct testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 110, except as modified herein:
      - 1) Test hood with simulated scientific apparatus set-up within the hood. Apparatus to consist of: two (2) each 1 gal. round paint cans, one (1) 1' by 1' by 1' cardboard box, and three (3) each 6" by 6" by 12" high cardboard boxes. Position these items from 6 to 10 inches behind the sash, randomly distributed, and supported off of the work surface by 2 inch by 2 inch by 2 inch block of any material.
      - 2) 6 liters per minute release rate for tracer gas.
      - 3) Conduct only at the center position for the manikin.
      - 4) Each tracer gas test duration to be 5 minutes.
      - 5) Acceptable test results will be 0.05 PPM or better.
      - 6) At the conclusion of each 5-minute test there will be three rapid walk-by at 1' behind the manikin. Each walk-by to be spaced 30 seconds apart. If a rise in test gas concentration occurs, it cannot exceed 0.10 ppm and must return to 0.05 ppm within 15 seconds.
      - 7) There must be a minimum of three and a maximum of five people in the space in which the fume hood is located during the test procedure.
      - 8) Representatives of the Architect, Engineer, Owner, and Contractor must witness the tests.
      - 9) Test of Alarm: Shut off the fume hood exhaust and verify that the individual fume hood alarm activates.
      - 10) Test individual controls: Test any controls that are provided at the fume hood such as unoccupied cycle override, alarm override, etc.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





6. Reporting Requirements: Organize and include, at a minimum, the following information:
  - a. Report Title.
  - b. Report Certification.
  - c. Table of Contents.
  - d. Report Summary/ Remarks.
  - e. Appropriate Forms.
  - f. Instrument Calibration.
  - g. List of Abbreviations Used.
  - h. A room layout drawing for each tested item. Identify: walls; doors; fume hood(s); other present environmental enclosures (e.g. biological safety cabinet(s), laminar flow hood(s), canopy hood(s), etc.); location and airflow pattern of all air supply, return, and exhaust grilles, registers and diffusers.

### 3.08 AIR SYSTEM BALANCE

- A. Before any adjustments are made, check the systems for such items as dirty filters, duct leakage, filter leakage, damper leakage, equipment vibrations, correct damper operations, etc. Adjust all fan systems major duct sections, registers, diffusers, etc., to deliver design air quantities within  $\pm 5\%$ . Individual air outlets, when one of three or more serve a space may have a tolerance of  $\pm 10\%$  of the average.
- B. Adjust supply, exhaust and recirculation air systems toward air quantities shown on drawings. Establish a proper relationship between supply and exhaust. Follow proportional balance procedures outlined by AABC, SMACNA and/or TABB for such work.
- C. All thermal boxes, air flow measuring stations, and other devices shall be calibrated and verified for proper function.
- D. Distribution system shall be further adjusted to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise within the capabilities of the system. Any changes to the design are to be submitted for approval and fully documented.
- E. Exchange sheaves and/or belts as needed to adjust the RPM of all fans so they handle specified air quantity.
- F. All balance procedures shall follow allowed procedure from the REFERENCE STANDARDS section (1.04 above).
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

### 3.09 HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Before adjustments are made, clean strainers, check temperature control valve operations, check pump rotation, adjust pressure reducing valves, as required by sections, 3.01, 3.02, 3.03 of this specification section. Assure that system water treatment has been inspected and approved by Owner water treatment specialist.
- B. Using system flow meters, pressure gauges, and/or contact pyrometer, adjust the quantity of fluid handled by each pump and supplied to each coil, heat exchanger, etc., to meet design requirements. Adjust hydronic systems to provide  $\pm 10\%$  of required design quantities.
  1. Remove and trim pump impellers where throttling, and/or speed control exceeds 10% of adequate flow.
- C. Verify all hydronic system controls for proper function for coils, heat exchangers, and all other equipment with control valves.
- D. Use proportional balance techniques so that in every case, at least one terminal valve is set for full flow at wide open, and at least one branch is wide open at full flow, other equivalent.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



### 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Observe and note all furnished thermal overload protection in the data sheets. If thermal overload protection is incorrect, the trade which furnished the overload devices shall furnish and install the correct size overload protection devices. It shall be the responsibility of the balancing firm to confirm that proper overload protection has been installed at the completion of the job.
- B. Measure and set any special conditions such as minimum air quantities; coordinate outside air, return air and relief air damper operation; check and adjust outside and return air intakes so that the system will deliver substantially the same volume on either; make tests and record data as required in "REPORT" below.
- C. Permanently mark setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- E. Upon request, based on perceived need, make 24-hour space temperature recordings. Any required re-balance of the system shall be performed without additional cost to the project.
- F. Upon request, a representative of the balancing firm performing the work shall demonstrate fluid flow quantities shown in the report by reading back outlets or terminals selected specifically or at random by the Design Engineer, or the Owner. It is understood that the operating mode of the system shall be the same for read-back as it was during balancing. If any system is found to be outside the specified balance requirements, the balancing agency shall re-balance the entire system and resubmit a new balance report at no cost to the Owner.

### 3.11 REPORT

- A. Provide (1) one bound report and (1) one searchable electronic pdf copy containing a general information sheet listing instruments used, method of balancing, altitude correction, and manufacturer's grille, register and diffuser data.
- B. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Model/Frame.
  - 3. HP/BHP.
  - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
  - 5. RPM.
  - 6. Service factor.
  - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
  - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- C. Belt Drives:
  - 1. Identification/location.
  - 2. Required driven RPM.
  - 3. Drive and sheave on fan or other device, record bore size, outside diameter of sheave or pitch diameter or make and model of sheave, and RPM
  - 4. Belt, manufacturer, size and quantity.
  - 5. Motor sheave, record bore size, outside diameter of sheave or pitch diameter or make and model of sheave, and RPM
  - 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
  - 7. Rotational direction, recorded on motor and drive side of fan
- D. Pumps:
  - 1. Identification/number.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Manufacturer.
  4. Size/model.
  5. Impeller.
  6. Service.
  7. Design flow rate, pressure drop.
  8. Actual flow rate, pressure drop.
  9. Discharge pressure.
  10. Suction pressure.
  11. Total operating head pressure.
  12. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
  13. Shut off, total head pressure.
- E. Combustion Equipment:
1. Boiler manufacturer.
  2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.
  5. Water flow, design and actual.
  6. Heat output, design and actual entering and leaving water temperatures with calculated heat output.
- F. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Manufacturer.
  4. Model number.
  5. Serial number.
  6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
  7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
  8. Number of compressors, refrigerant suction/discharge pressures.
  9. Refrigerant type.
- G. Chillers:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Manufacturer.
  4. Capacity.
  5. Model number.
  6. Serial number.
  7. Evaporator entering water temperature, design and actual.
  8. Evaporator leaving water temperature, design and actual.
  9. Evaporator pressure drop, design and actual.
  10. Evaporator water flow rate, design and actual.
  11. Condenser entering water temperature.
  12. Condenser pressure drop, design and actual.
  13. Condenser water flow rate, design and actual.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



14. Number of compressors, refrigerant suction/discharge pressures.
  15. Refrigerant type.
- H. Cooling Tower:
1. Tower identification/number.
  2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Manufacturer.
  4. Model number.
  5. Serial number.
  6. Rated capacity.
  7. Entering air WB temperature, specified and actual.
  8. Leaving air WB temperature, specified and actual.
  9. Ambient air DB temperature.
  10. Condenser water entering temperature.
  11. Condenser water leaving temperature.
  12. Condenser water flow rate.
  13. Fan RPM.
- I. Heat Exchangers:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Service.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Model number.
  6. Serial number.
  7. Primary water entering temperature, design and actual.
  8. Primary water leaving temperature, design and actual.
  9. Primary water flow, design and actual.
  10. Primary water pressure drop, design and actual.
  11. Secondary water leaving temperature, design and actual.
  12. Secondary water flow, design and actual.
  13. Secondary water pressure drop, design and actual.
- J. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Service.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Water flow, design and actual.
- K. Heating Coils and ATU Reheat Coils:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Service.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Water flow, design and actual.
- L. Electric Duct Heaters and ATU Reheat :
1. Manufacturer.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



2. Identification/number.
  3. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  4. Model number.
  5. Design kW.
  6. Number of stages, control type.
  7. Phase, voltage, amperage.
  8. Test voltage (each phase).
  9. Test amperage (each phase).
  10. Air flow, specified and actual.
  11. Temperature rise, specified and actual.
- M. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.
  5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
  6. Air flow, specified and actual.
  7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
  8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
  9. Static pressure profile across each component.
  10. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  11. Inlet pressure.
  12. Discharge pressure.
  13. Filter type, MERV rating, sizes and quantity.
  14. Filter differential pressure.
- N. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  2. Design air flow.
  3. Actual air flow.
  4. Design return air flow.
  5. Actual return air flow.
  6. Design outside air flow.
  7. Actual outside air flow.
  8. Return air temperature.
  9. Outside air temperature.
  10. Mixed air temperature.
  11. Design outside/return air ratio.
  12. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- O. Exhaust/Relief Air Fans:
1. Identification/location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



5. Air flow, specified and actual, equipment data sheet shall show inlet totals and a fan flow rate measured nearest possible to fan to quantify leakage rate for exhaust fans.
  6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  7. Inlet pressure.
  8. Discharge pressure.
  9. Fan RPM.
- P. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
  2. Duct size.
  3. Area.
  4. Design air flow.
  5. Test velocity.
  6. Test air flow.
  7. Duct static pressure.
  8. Air temperature.
  9. Air correction factor, if required, by necessary device..
- Q. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test.
  2. Duct design operating pressure.
  3. Duct design test static pressure.
  4. Duct capacity, air flow.
  5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
  6. Test apparatus:
    - a. Blower.
    - b. Orifice, tube size.
    - c. Orifice size.
    - d. Calibrated.
  7. Test static pressure.
  8. Test orifice differential pressure.
  9. Leakage.
- R. Air Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  2. System.
  3. Size.
  4. Area.
  5. Calibration factor, and method used for calibration.
  6. Design air flow.
  7. Test velocity.
  8. Test air flow.
- S. Room Pressure Monitors:
1. Identification/location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Design differential pressure/setpoint.
  5. Actual differential pressure.
  6. Supply air CFM.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



7. Return/exhaust air CFM.
- T. Air Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
  2. Type, constant, variable, cooling only, dual duct.
  3. Identification/number.
  4. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  5. Inlet size.
  6. K-factor
  7. Minimum design air flow.
  8. Maximum cooling design air flow.
  9. Maximum cooling actual air flow.
  10. Maximum heating design air flow.
  11. Maximum heating actual air flow.
  12. Unoccupied design air flow.
  13. Unoccupied actual air flow.
- U. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number
    - a. This number is to correlate to a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans with the numbers clearly identified, and in which it is easy to see supply, return, and exhaust air ducts, see section above.
  2. Room number/location, the room numbers shown on the report are to correlate to a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans with the numbers clearly identified, and in which it is easy to see supply, return, and exhaust air inlets and outlets.
  3. Terminal type.
  4. Terminal size.
  5. Area factor, when used for balancing, all units for area shall be clearly identified and shall all be recorded on the report using the same units. If different units are used on the report, then the report will be rejected, and the balance report will be changed such that only one unit of area is shown on the reports.
  6. Design air flow.
  7. Test (final) air flow.
  8. Percent of design air flow.
- V. Water Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location, clearly identified on the balance reports, and clearly shown on a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans.
  3. Size.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Model number.
  6. Serial number.
  7. Design flow rate.
  8. Design pressure drop.
  9. Actual/final pressure drop.
  10. Actual/final flow rate.
  11. Calibration factor, and method used for calibration.
- W. Water Flow Balancing Valves:

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



1. Identification/location, the numbers on the report are to correlate to a set of 11"x17" mechanical plans with the numbers clearly identified, and in which it is easy to see supply and return; and the difference between chilled water and heating water
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Design flow rate.
  4. Actual inlet and outlet pressure.
  5. Actual flow rate (GPM), all pressure dependent valves with fixed or changing orifice type valves shall have recorded flow rates. For systems that have automatic or pressure independent control valves, the actual flows shall not be recorded unless there is a measuring device in the piping. Pressure readings that show the valve has the required pressures to function is all that is required. For valves that have flow setpoints that need to be set, the reports shall clearly show the final setpoints on these types of valves.
  6. Setpoint identification/number.
- X. Balancing data sheets shall indicate the required and actual CFM of all supply, return and exhaust outlets or inlets, and be totaled and summarized by systems.
- Y. Hydronic balancing data sheets shall list required temperature or pressure differentials used for balancing coils, radiators, condensers, etc. Sheets shall show in comparison final as-balanced versus design values.
- Z. Include a reduced set of contract drawings with inlets, and outlets marked for easy identification using the same identification method used in the data sheets.
- AA. Note any abnormal or notable conditions not covered in the above.
- AB. Keep a daily log of all work performed, with a list of work scheduled for each day and the workers on the job.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





## SECTION 230713 DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Painting insulation jackets.
- C. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jackets.
- D. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- D. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- E. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.
- F. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- G. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- H. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- I. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- J. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2016.
- K. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2016.
- L. ASTM C1410 - Standard Specification for Cellular Melamine Thermal and Sound-Absorbing Insulation; 2014.
- M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- N. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- O. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).
- Q. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.
- C. Materials not protected will be rejected and replaced at installers expense.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

#### 2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Knauf Insulation;
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. 0.0032 inch vinyl or Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



3. Secure with staples, bands, wires, pressure sensitive tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Vinyl or kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. Childers; \_\_\_\_\_
  - c. Henry Co.;
  - d. W. R. Meadows;
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
2. Single component, liquid applied, elastomeric polymer based vapor barrier and insulation adhesive.

- F. Tie Wire: Stainless steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

### 2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:

1. CertainTeed Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
2. Johns Manville; \_\_\_\_\_
3. Knauf Insulation; \_\_\_\_\_
4. Owens Corning Corporation;
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
4. Maximum Density: 10 lb./cu ft.

C. Indoor Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Vinyl or Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Vinyl or Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
2. Vapor barrier tape shall be compatible with vapor barrier.

E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.

F. Exterior Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Carlisle HVAC Products, Hard cast;
  - b. Childers;
  - c. Henry Co.;
  - d. W. R. Meadows;
2. Single component, liquid applied, elastomeric polymer based vapor barrier and insulation adhesive.

G. Insulation Fastening:

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



1. Stick pins: Galvanized steel, welded with integral or press-on head or mastic applied.
2. Tie Wire: Stainless steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

#### 2.04 JACKETS

- A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M). Use only where specified on drawings.
  1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
  2. Finish: Smooth.
  3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
  4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

#### 2.05 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. CertainTeed Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  2. Johns Manville; \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Knauf Insulation; \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Owens Corning Corporation;
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
  1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
  3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
  4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
  5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
    - a. 1/2 inch Thickness: 0.30.
    - b. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.
    - c. 1-1/2 inches Thickness: 0.60.
    - d. 2 inch Thickness: 0.70.
- C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, welded with integral or press-on head.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  2. Insulate all unlined ductwork with 1" thick flexible glass fiber insulation, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
  3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, and flanges. Finish with tape.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



2. Insulate all unlined ductwork with 1" thick flexible glass fiber insulation, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
  3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, and flanges. Finish with tape.
- E. Lined Ductwork:
1. Except as otherwise indicated, omit external insulation on ductwork where internal insulation or sound absorbing linings have been installed.
  2. Line all supply air ductwork mains with 1" thick acoustic lining, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- F. External Duct Insulation Application:
1. All external ductwork shall have a fluid applied vapor barrier adhesive applied directly to ductwork.
  2. Insulate all ductwork with 2" thick rigid glass fiber insulation.
  3. Secure insulation to ductwork with wires and seal insulation joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape.
  4. Cover insulated ductwork with aluminum jacket with seams and drain holes located on bottom side of horizontal ductwork.
- G. Duct Liner Application:
1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
  2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
  3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 230800 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives; comply with the requirements of Section 019113.
- B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.
- C. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) will be employed by the owner and directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.
- D. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
  - 1. Control system.
  - 2. Major and minor equipment items.
  - 3. Piping systems and equipment.
  - 4. Ductwork and accessories.
  - 5. Terminal units.
  - 6. Sound control devices.
  - 7. Vibration control devices.
  - 8. Variable frequency drives.
  - 9. Special Ventilation:
    - a. Fume hoods.
    - b. Laboratory pressurization.
    - c. Specialty fans.
    - d. Egress pressurization.
  - 10. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.
- E. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.
- B. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Scope and procedures for Owner personnel training.
- C. Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- D. Section 230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- E. Section 230913 - Instruments and Control Elements.
- F. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- G. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - The HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007 (Errata 2012).

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Updated Submittals: Keep the Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.
- B. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Control System: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled:
  - 1. System name.
  - 2. List of devices.
  - 3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
    - a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
    - b. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
    - c. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
    - d. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
    - e. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
  - 4. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has “passed” and is operating within the contract parameters.
  - 5. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
  - 6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.
- C. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.
- D. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
  - 1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
  - 2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
  - 3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
  - 4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
    - a. Floor.
    - b. Room number.
    - c. Room name.
    - d. Air handler unit ID.
    - e. Reference drawing number.
    - f. Air terminal unit tag ID.
    - g. Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID.
    - h. Minimum air flow rate.
    - i. Maximum air flow rate.
  - 5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
  - 6. Full as-built print out of software program.
  - 7. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.
  9. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
  10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
  11. Warranty requirements.
  12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
  13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
    - a. Sequences of operation.
    - b. Control drawings.
    - c. Points lists.
    - d. Controller and/or module data.
    - e. Thermostats and timers.
    - f. Sensors and DP switches.
    - g. Valves and valve actuators.
    - h. Dampers and damper actuators.
    - i. Program setups (software program printouts).
- E. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements.
1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
  2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.
- F. Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 017900, include:
1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.1.
  2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
  3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.
- G. Training Manuals: See Section 017900 for additional requirements.
1. Provide a USB drive with one electronic copy of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. CxA shall provide all standard testing equipment required to verify startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.
- B. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Authority.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.
- D. Notify the Owner's representative at least 48 hours before pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction, notify at least 48 hours ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Owner's representative has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.
- E. Upon approval from the Owner's representative, put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
  - 1. Include cost of sheaves and belts that may be required for testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.
- G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.

### 3.02 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

- A. CxA shall submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- B. CxA shall perform the Functional Tests for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- C. Valve stroke, damper stroke, and VFD speed setup and check (CxA to coordinate this work with the control contractor through Owner's representative. Control contractor to initiate commands and adjustment of devices. CxA to verify.) :
  - 1. For all valve/damper actuator positions and VFD speeds checked, verify the actual position or speed against the control system readout.
  - 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
  - 3. If valve/damper: command closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required. If VFD: command to minimum speed; visually verify VFD at minimum speed and adjust output zero signal as required.
  - 4. If valve/damper: command open; visually verify that valve/damper is open and adjust output signal as required. If VFD: command to maximum speed if conditions allow (if unable to run equipment at full speed test VFD with load disconnected); visually verify VFD at maximum speed and adjust output signal as required.
  - 5. Command valve/damper or VFD speed to a few intermediate positions. Verify position/signal.
  - 6. If actual valve/damper position or VFD speed does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator, signal conditioner, or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- D. Coil Valve Leak Through Check:
  - 1. Air Handler and FCU Coil Drain Down: Not for 3-way valves.
    - a. Put systems in normal mode.
    - b. If cooling coil valve, remove all call for cooling; if heating coil valve, put system in full cooling.
    - c. Close isolation valve on supply side of coil, open air bleed cap, open drain-down cock and drain water from coil.
    - d. If water does not stop draining, there may be a leak through the control valve.
    - e. Return all to normal when done.
- E. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



### 3.03 TAB COORDINATION

- A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.
- B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule through the Owner's representative.

### 3.04 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.
- B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.
- C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system as required by the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
  - 1. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.
- E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.
- F. Demonstrate the following to the Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
  - 1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
  - 2. Sensor calibrations.
- G. Demonstrate to the Commissioning Authority:
  - 1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
  - 2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
  - 3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
  - 4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
  - 5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 6. Functionality of field panels using local operator keypads and local ports (plug-ins) using portable computer/keypad; demonstrate 100 percent of panels and 10 percent of ports; if any ports fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 7. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
  - 8. Global commands features.
  - 9. Security and access codes.
  - 10. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
  - 11. O&M schedules and alarms.
  - 12. Occupancy sensors and controls.
  - 13. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.
- H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 017800 for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

**3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. See Section 017900 for additional requirements.
- B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner's personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.
- C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.
- D. Provide hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide durations of training as sufficient or as needed.
- E. TAB Review: Instruct Owner's personnel during and concurrent with TAB, on the following:
  - 1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
  - 2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
  - 3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
  - 4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
  - 5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.
- F. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist where necessary.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 230923**  
**DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. System description.
- B. Operator interface.
- C. Controllers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230913 - Instruments and Control Elements.
- B. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- C. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- D. Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE Std 135 - BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2017.
- B. ASHRAE Std 147 - Reducing the Release of Halogenated Refrigerants From Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- C. Bluetooth CS - Bluetooth Core Specification; 2016, Addendum 2017.
- D. IEEE 802.11 - IEEE Standard for Information Technology--Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems Local and Metropolitan Area Networks--Specific Requirements - Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications ; 2016, with Errata (2017).
- E. IEEE 802.15.4 - IEEE Standard for Low-Rate Wireless Networks; 2015.
- F. LonMark Interoperability Guide - LonMark Application-Layer Interoperability Guide and LonMark Layer 1-6 Interoperability Guide; Version 3.4; 2005.
- G. LonMark SCPT List - LonMark SCPT Master List; Version 15; 2014.
- H. LonMark SNVT List - LonMark SNVT Master List; Version 15; 2014.
- I. Modbus (PS) - The Modbus Organization Communications Protocol; Latest Update.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Mechanical controls and components shall be furnished by the owner and contractor installed.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate communication trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and connected unit addressing.
  - 2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



3. Coordinate graphics design to ensure implementation of current owner's standard.
  4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
  5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, transformers, routing devices, and system sensors.
1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
  2. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer with a copy returned to the Owner.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum five years of documented experience.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

#### **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide a minimum one year manufacturer's warranty for all control devices and components after Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Siemens AG, Building Technologies Division;

#### **2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units with communications to the Owner furnished Building Management System.
- B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), routers, sensors, control devices, actuators.
- D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 230913.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system for both heating and cooling seasons.

## 2.03 CONTROLLERS

### A. APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- 1. General:
  - a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
  - b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
  - c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
- 2. Communication:
  - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. LonWorks, Modbus, or other communication protocols may be use upon approval of Owner.
  - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
- 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
  - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
    - 1) Mount within waterproof, non-condensing enclosures.
    - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 130 degrees F..
  - b. Conditioned Space:
    - 1) Mount within dustproof, non-condensing enclosures.
    - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 130 degrees F.
- 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
  - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
  - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
- 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
  - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
  - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
  - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet.
- 7. Smart Sensor (SS):
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Siemens.
    - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - b. Features: Built-in display and cool-warm adjust slider or knob as indicated on plans.
  - c. Inputs: 3-universal (configurable).
  - d. Output: 4-externally power binary.
  - e. Occupancy Feedback: Alphanumeric display with changeable background color.
  - f. Temperature Sensor: Platinum, 1,000 ohms RTD element inside insulated thermoplastic enclosure.
  - g. Combined Sensor Monitoring Range:
    - 1) Humidity: 0 to 100 percent (non-condensing).
    - 2) CO2 (Carbon Dioxide): 0 to 2,000 ppm.
  - h. Communications Protocol: BACnet MS/TP per ASHRAE Std 135.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- i. Certification: BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) certified device listed under the BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) device profile in compliance with ASHRAE Std 135.

**C. INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE**

- 1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
- 2. All Input/Output Points:
  - a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
  - b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
- 3. Binary Inputs:
  - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
  - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
  - c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
- 4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Conform to all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
- 5. Analog Inputs:
  - a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
  - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
- 6. Binary Outputs:
  - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
  - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
  - c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
- 7. Analog Outputs:
  - a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
  - b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
  - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
- 8. Tri State Outputs:
  - a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
  - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
    - 1) VAV terminal units.
    - 2) Zone dampers.
  - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 230993.
- C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 260583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of .

**3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES**

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- B. Provide basic operator training on sequence of operations, data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Provide training on site.

**3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Demonstrate complete operating system to Owner.

**3.05 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**This page intentionally left blank**



**SECTION 233100**  
**HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal ductwork.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.
- D. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Weld priming, paint or coating.
- E. Section 114000 - Foodservice Equipment: Supply of kitchen range hoods for placement by this Section.
- F. Section 230130.51 - HVAC Air Duct Cleaning: Cleaning ducts after completion of installation.
- G. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- H. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- I. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- J. Section 233600 - Air Terminal Units.
- K. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; 2017.
- B. ASHRAE Std 126 - Method of Testing HVAC Air Ducts; 2016.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- D. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2016.
- E. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes; 2017.
- F. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2017.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- H. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- I. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2016.
- J. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2015.
- K. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- M. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- N. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2016a.
- O. ASTM E2336 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems; 2020.
- P. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- Q. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- R. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- S. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- T. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- U. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- V. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- W. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).
- X. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards; 2003.
- Y. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines; 2001.
- Z. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012, 2nd Edition.
- AA. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.
- AB. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AC. UL 1978 - Grease Ducts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AD. UL 2221 - Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner, and duct connections.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all duct systems.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures for glass fiber ducts.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards, as applicable.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Buried Supply or Return: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, fiber glass reinforced plastic or Linear Low Density Polyethylene / High Density Polyethylene (EVALENE LLDPE/HDPE).
- F. Medium and High Pressure Supply: 6 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Return and Relief: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- H. General Exhaust: 1 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Un-Galvanized Steel for Ducts: 1, Designation CS (commercial steel), cold-rolled.
- C. Stainless Steel for Ducts: 1, Type 304.
- D. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- E. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- F. Sheet Metal Strap.
- G. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- H. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
  - 6. Other Types: As required.

### 2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Where permitted, size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline, or where rectangular elbows are used, provide single width blade with trailing edge turning vanes of galvanized steel sheet metal.
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

## 2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Double Wall Insulated Rectangular Ducts: Rectangular spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  - 2. Insulation:
    - a. Thickness: \_\_\_ inch.
    - b. Material: Fiberglass.
    - c. Insulation K Value:
    - d. Insulation Density:
- B. Spiral Ducts: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Round Ducts: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- D. Flexible Ducts: Woven and coated fiberglass liner permanently bonded to a helically wound coated or galvanized spring steel wire.
  - 1. Class 1.
  - 2. UL labeled.
  - 3. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized polyester vapor barrier film.
  - 4. Pressure Rating: 16 inches WG positive for 4"-10" duct, 10 inches WG positive for 12"-16" duct, and 2 inches WG negative.
  - 5. Maximum Velocity Rating: 5500 fpm.
  - 6. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Flexmaster U.S.A; 3M
    - b. Thermaflex; M-KC
    - c. Hart & Cooley, Inc; F294
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with draw bands. No more than 24 inch long lengths of flexible ductwork allowed at each use.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- E. No spin-in duct fittings allowed. Use high efficiency take-offs or 45 degree take-offs only. Install high efficiency take-offs with 45 degree leg on upstream side of take-off.
- F. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct with crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- J. Connect terminal units and diffusers to supply ducts directly, if possible. Where hard ducting connections are not possible, flexible duct shall be installed such that the center line of the terminal unit or diffuser inlet shall not be offset from the center line of the duct elbow by more than one duct radius. No flexible duct elbows allowed and do not use flexible duct to change direction.

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





**SECTION 233300**  
**AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air turning vanes.
- B. Backdraft dampers.
- C. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- D. Duct access doors.
- E. High efficiency take-offs with hand dampers.
- F. Hand dampers.
- G. Duct test holes.
- H. Fire dampers.
- I. Flexible duct connections.
- J. Smoke dampers.
- K. Variable control dampers.
- L. Miscellaneous products:
  - 1. Duct opening closure film.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- D. Section 233600 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
- E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; 2015.
- C. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).
- E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades. Store in clean, dry location.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Model DYN-O-RAIL, DYN-O-RAIL JR.
  2. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc; Model EVR-1
  3. Duro Dyne Corp; Model DHVR2, DHVR4
  4. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; MONOrail
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius single wall blades aligned in short dimension of all square duct elbows; steel construction; turning vane spacing per SMACNA (DCS); each blade tack welded or crimped to the vane rail to prevent rattling.

**2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Greenheck Fan Corp.; \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Nailor Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Ruskin Company; \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.
- C. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Frame shall be .090" extruded aluminum wall thickness with mitered corners; blades shall be .050" extruded aluminum with extruded vinyl edge seals. Blade edge seals shall be mechanically locked into blade edge; adhesive type seals are unacceptable. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant synthetic and linkage shall be concealed in frame for low pressure drop and noise.; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

**2.03 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Greenheck Fan Corp.; FSD-311
  2. NCA Manufacturing; FSD-AF-211
  3. Pottorff; FSD-151
  4. Ruskin Company; FSD60
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Galvanized hat-shaped steel channel frame; steel airfoil shaped double skin construction blades; silicone rubber blade edge seals; flexible compression jamb seals; stainless steel

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



bearings; leakage Class I; 4000 fpm velocity rating; damper and operator to be qualified for 350 degrees F temperature rating.

- E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Locate damper operator on exterior of duct and link to damper operating shaft. Furnish and install a single pole switch to disconnect power, for testing and servicing.
- F. Electro Thermal Link: Cold or return air: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; hot air: Fusible link melting at 212 degrees F (100 degrees C); 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

#### **2.04 DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Acudor Products Inc.; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 2. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Nailor Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 5. Duro Dyne Corp.; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 6. SEMCO LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: www.semcohvac.com
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

#### **2.05 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFFS WITH MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.;
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricated in accordance to SPIDA and SMACNA / ASHRAE Leakage Class 3 standards. Testing performed by ETL Testing lab.
- C. Fabricated from minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel (ASTM A653).
- D. 45 degree take-off angle design for optimal air flow.
- E. Supply with gasketed discharge connection.
- F. 1" wide flange with minimum 3/4" wide double faced adhesive gasket to assure tight seal and to hold the fitting securely in position during installation.
- G. 2" rod extension to extend damper handle location beyond duct insulation.
- H. Damper handle with locking hex or wing nut. Position of damper handle shall indicate damper setting.

#### **2.06 MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck;
  - 2. Ruskin;
  - 3. Pottorff;
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Frame: 20 gauge galvanized steel.
- C. Blades: 20 gauge galvanized steel.
- D. Control shafts and axles: 3/8" square plated steel, extended for stand-off.
- E. Bearings: Synthetic.
- F. 1 1/2" high stand-off bracket, minimum, with factory installed manual locking quadrant.
- G. Rated for maximum system velocity of 1500 fpm.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## 2.07 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

## 2.08 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corp.; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 2. NCA Manufacturing; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Pottorff; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Ruskin Company; \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- C. Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage, 0.0299 inch frame and 16 gage, 0.0598 inch flap, two layers 0.125 inch ceramic fiber on top side and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip.
- D. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage, 0.0299 inch frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
- E. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.
- F. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 by 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.
- G. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

## 2.09 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products
  - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene or hypalon coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3.5 inch wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.

## 2.10 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Company; SMD-301:
  - 2. NCA Manufacturing; SSD-AF-201:
  - 3. Ruskin Company; SD60:
  - 4. PottorffSD-151:
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Dampers: Galvanized hat-shaped steel channel frame; 14-gauge steel airfoil shaped double skin construction blades; silicone rubber blade edge seals; flexible compression jamb seals; stainless steel bearings, leakage Class II; 4000 fpm velocity rating; damper and operator to be qualified for 350

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



degrees F temperature rating; damper and electric operator shall be normally closed.

**2.11 VARIABLE CONTROL DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Company;
  - 2. Ruskin Company;
  - 3. T.A. Morrison & Co. (Tamco);
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Variable Control Dampers:
  - 1. Dampers shall be supported, plenum openings shall be reinforced, the entire assembly shall be sturdy and operate smoothly; install parallel blade dampers to direct outside and return air into each other for mixing; use parallel blade dampers for outside air, return air, use opposed blade dampers for relief air, ventilation air, exhaust air, and supply air.
  - 2. Low leakage type with spring loaded side seals, inflatable butyl or neoprene fabric edge seals, bronze or Teflon bearings, reinforced extruded aluminum airfoil blades, aluminum frame. Action as indicated on drawings. Air leakage not to exceed 5 CFM per square foot at 4" upstream static pressure.
- D. Single Blade Dampers:
  - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
  - 2. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch, minimum.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Greenheck; VCD-43.
    - b. Ruskin; CD50.
    - c. Tamco; Series 1000.
- E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed or parallel blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 60 inch. Maximum individual damper section height, 60". Maximum individual damper section width, 60".
  - 1. Blade: 18 gage, 0.0478 inch, minimum.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Greenheck; VCD-43.
    - b. Ruskin; CD50.
    - c. Tamco; Series 1000.
- F. Quadrants:
  - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade hand dampers.
  - 2. On insulated ducts, mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
  - 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

**2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS**

- A. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
  - 1. Thickness: 2 mils.
  - 2. High tack water based adhesive.
  - 3. UV stable light blue color.
  - 4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Duct Protection Film:

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- b. Elgen Manufacturing; Shrink Wrap w/PSA.
- c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- B. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until conditions allow for contamination free duct installation.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance ahead of filters, coils, fans, and automatic dampers, and at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide duct access door, of adequate size, for equipment requiring hand access or shoulder access, and as indicated. Review duct access door locations with Owner's Representative prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- E. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
- F. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- G. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- H. Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90 degree elbows in supply and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.
- I. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
  - 1. Refer to Section 230548.
- J. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.
- K. **Furnish and install manual balancing dampers on duct take-offs to diffusers, grilles, and registers on zones with multiple outlets.**

#### **END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 233600 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air terminal units.
  - 1. Single-duct, variable-volume units.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- B. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 230913 - Instruments and Control Elements: Thermostats and actuators.
- D. Section 230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- E. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- F. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping: Connections to heating coils.
- G. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties: Connections to heating coils.
- H. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- I. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- J. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- K. Section 238200 - Convection Heating and Cooling Units: Air coils.
- L. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001 (R2011).
- B. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2011 with Addendum 1.
- C. AHRI 885 - Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets; 2008 with Addendum 1.
- D. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017.
- E. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; 2016.
- F. ASHRAE Std 130 - Methods of Testing Air Terminal Units; 2016.
- G. ASTM A492 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire; 1995 (Reapproved 2013).
- H. ASTM A603 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope; 1998 (Reapproved 2014).
- I. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2016.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- K. ASTM E488/E488M - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- L. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



- O. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2008.
- P. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.
- Q. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- C. Contractor shall provide a first installation of air terminal unit assembly and installation for owner's review. If both dual duct and vav reheat assemblies are used on project, a first installation shall be provided for each type of assembly. First installations, shall be reviewed and approved by owner's representative prior to any additional terminal unit assembly installations for project. After owner approval, all remaining terminal unit assembly installations shall meet standard of approved terminal assembly first installation.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate air flow, static pressure, and NC designation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, of air terminal unit assembly. Drawings shall confirm spacing between face of coil and damper housing, as indicated in provided details.
- D. Certificates: Certify that coils are tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support and hanging details, installation instructions, recommendations, and service clearances required.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units and locations of access doors required for access of valving.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Coordinate with Owner's commissioning representative, on first install, to confirm compliance of specification requirements.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_





## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Titus;
  - 2. Krueger;
  - 3. Price Industries, Inc;
- B. Basis of Design: Price Industries, Inc.
  - 1. Single-Duct Terminal Unit: SDV5000.
- C. Acoustic Performance Requirements:
  - 1. Use attenuation values found in appendix E of AHRI 885.
- D. General:
  - 1. Factory-assembled, variable volume air control terminal with damper assembly and flow sensor.
  - 2. AHRI 880 (I-P) rated.
- E. Unit Casing:
  - 1. Minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch galvanized steel.
    - a. Assembled with longitudinal lock seam construction.
    - b. Casing leakage to meet ASHRAE Std 130.
  - 2. Air Inlet Collar: Provide round, suitable for standard duct sizes 6" dia. and above.
  - 3. Unit Discharge: Rectangular, with slip-and-drive connections.
  - 4. Liner:
    - a. 1/2 inch thick, coated, fibrous-glass.
      - 1) Secure with adhesive.
      - 2) Coat edges exposed to airstream with NFPA 90A approved sealant.
      - 3) Insulation shall comply with the requirements of UL 181 (erosion), ASTM C1338 (fungi resistance), ASHRAE 62.1, and ASTM C1071, having a maximum flame/smoke spread of 25/50 for both the insulation and the adhesive when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Damper Assembly:
  - 1. The damper assembly shall be minimum 18 gauge, galvanized steel with a solid shaft rotating in bearings.
  - 2. Provide integral position indicator or alternative method for indicating damper position over full range of 90 degrees. Shaft shall be clearly marked on the end to indicate damper position. The vav box shall incorporate mechanical stops to prevent over stroking of the damper and a synthetic seal to limit close-off leakage.
  - 3. The damper assembly shall incorporate a peripheral gasket on the damper blades for tight airflow shutoff.
  - 4. The air leakage past the closed damper shall not exceed two percent of unit maximum airflow at 3 inch wg inlet static pressure, tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 130.
- G. Airflow Sensor:
  - 1. The airflow sensor shall be a differential pressure airflow device measuring total and static pressures, and shall be factory mounted to the air inlet collar.
  - 2. Plastic parts shall be fire-resistant, complying with UL 94.
  - 3. Control tubing shall be protected by grommets at the wall of the airflow sensor's housing.
  - 4. The airflow sensor signal accuracy shall be plus or minus five percent throughout terminal operating range.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that conditions are suitable for installation.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install the inlets of air terminal units and air flow sensors a minimum of four duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.
- C. Sheet metal contractor shall remove and dispose of entire control box enclosure from all air terminal units prior to installation.
- D. Sheet metal contractor shall permanently cap or plug all air terminal box airflow sensor tubing except when controls contractor requires airflow sensor use.
- E. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.
- F. Support air terminal units individually from structure with 22 gauge hanger strap in accordance with SMACNA (SRM). See Section 230548.
- G. Embed support anchors in concrete in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.
- H. Do not support air terminal units from ductwork.
- I. Connect to ductwork in accordance with Section 233100.
- J. Provide 1 inch thick acoustically lined ductwork downstream of units.
- K. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test and inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
  - 1. Leak Test:
    - a. After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks.
    - b. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test:
    - a. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
    - b. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
    - c. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and other equipment.
    - d. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

#### **3.04 SCHEDULES - SEE DRAWINGS FOR SCHEDULES OF ALL AIR TERMINALS AND REHEAT COILS.**

**END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**SECTION 233700**  
**AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Diffusers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2011 with Addendum 1.
- B. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.
- C. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices; 2010.
- D. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers; 2015.
- E. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).
- F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- I. ISO 14644-1 - Cleanrooms and associated controlled environments - Part 1: Classification of air cleanliness by particle concentration; 2015.
- J. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- L. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- M. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- N. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- D. Coordinate with Owner's commissioning representative, on first install, to confirm compliance of specification requirements.

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_ 233700 - 1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS



## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Diffusers and Grilles:
  - 1. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies;
  - 2. Price Industries;
  - 3. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components; \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 SQUARE CEILING SUPPLY AIR DIFFUSERS - MODULAR T-BAR**

- A. Type: Square, 24" x 24" module, border type for lay-in installation, removable plaque design for all neck sizes. Type as specified on drawings.
- B. Connections: Round.
- C. Frame: Provide inverted T-bar type as indicated on drawings.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- E. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- F. Accessories: Furnish diffuser with adjustable pattern controller, to adjust discharge pattern from horizontal to vertical, for diffusers installed 12 feet above finished floor and higher.
- G. Models:
  - 1. Titus No. OMNI
  - 2. Price No. SPD
  - 3. Krueger No. PLQ

### **2.03 PERFORATED FACE RETURN AIR GRILLES - T-BAR**

- A. Type: Perforated face, border type for lay-in installation.
- B. Frame: Inverted T-bar type, module sizes 12" x 24" or 24" x 24".
- C. Fabrication: Steel with steel frame and baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Models:
  - 1. Titus No. PAR
  - 2. Hart & Cooley No. PDF
  - 3. Price No. PFRF
  - 4. Krueger No. 1190

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.
- C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

### **3.02 AIR OUTLET AND INLET SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWING SCHEDULES.**

#### **END OF SECTION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ the Principal in Charge on this project have reviewed this section and it is in accordance with the Instructions to Architects & Engineers. Downloaded from SpecLink: May 05, 2023

Signature & Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 260505 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.
- B. Any existing equipment or materials to remain or be reused, shall meet current individual sections.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Owner and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.
- C. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations, with appropriate safety equipment and practices.

#### 3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Contractor to perform work for removal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances, regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), in accordance with Section 028400 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Return equipment and materials to Owner's Chemical Management Building, for disposal by the Owner. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
  - 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
  - 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.



- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories, complete. Remove ballasts and lamps from light fixtures being abandoned. Place ballasts and lamps in Owner furnished barrels. Ballasts and lamps to be disposed of by the Owner.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- L. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- M. Abandoned Work: Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- N. Remove demolished material from Project site.
- O. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.
- P. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- Q. In areas where the electrical panel feeds loads in areas not affected by this project, do not turn off circuit breakers until the entire circuit have been verified to not affect areas outside this project.

#### **3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean interior and exposed surfaces. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 260519

### LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

UPDATED MAY 2023

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

SEE CHANGES IN BOLD

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Power and control tray cable.
- D. Aluminum cable terminations.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Electrical tape.
- G. Heat shrink tubing.
- H. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- I. Wire pulling lubricant.
- J. Cable ties.

##### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

##### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM B800 - Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- F. ASTM B801 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Subsequent Covering of Insulation; 2016.
- G. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- H. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.
- I. FS A-A-59544 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation); Federal Specification; Revision A, 2008.
- J. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- K. NECA 104 - Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.
- L. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- M. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.



- N. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- O. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- P. UL 4 - Armored Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 1277 - Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on conductor and cable showing compliance with specified lead content requirements.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Underground circuits: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements for all underground/under slab circuits. Provide actual size and length of conductors installed.
    - a. Provide actual size and length of conductors installed.
    - b. Show all junction box locations. Provide dimensions from building, and other permanent structures.
  - 2. Building circuits: For conduit sizes 1-1/4" and larger, record actual installed circuiting arrangements for all circuits.
    - a. Provide actual size and length of conductors installed.
    - b. Show all junction box locations. Include boxes, above ceilings, below elevated floors and other hard to access areas.





## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- D. Metal-clad (MC) cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. When approved by Owner.
    - b. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires. Daisy-chaining of light fixtures is not permitted.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 8 feet.
    - c. Areas approved for use with MC Cable: In office areas, conference rooms, labs and classrooms only.
    - d. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
      - 2) Exception: When circuiting multiple rooms on a single circuit, provide single conductor building wire in raceway from circuit homerun panelboard, to each room's pull box.
  - 2. Limitations for use with home run circuiting:
    - a. Metal-clad cable shall not be permitted for direct connection into panel boards. Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from panel board to first outlet/pull box.
  - 3. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Unless approved by Owner.
    - b. Where exposed to view.
    - c. Where exposed to damage.
    - d. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations
    - e. For isolated ground circuits.
    - h. For mechanical areas, workshops, restrooms, corridors, electrical and data rooms.
    - i. For exterior areas.

### 2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.



- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed in Cable Tray: Listed and labeled as suitable for cable tray use.
- J. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.
- K. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- L. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- M. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- N. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- O. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
    - b. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260553.

### 2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com](http://www.cerrowire.com)
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com](http://www.encorewire.com)
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation [www.generalcable.com](http://www.generalcable.com)
    - d. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com)
    - e. Windy City Wire; [www.smartwire.com](http://www.smartwire.com).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution):
    - a. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com](http://www.encorewire.com)
    - b. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com)
    - c. Stabiloy, a brand of General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.stabiloy.com](http://www.stabiloy.com)
    - d. Windy City Wire; [www.smartwire.com](http://www.smartwire.com), 801-633-0651.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:



1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
    - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
    - c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

#### **2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com](http://www.afcweb.com)
  2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com](http://www.encorewire.com)
  3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com)
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
  2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated or required.
- G. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- H. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- I. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- J. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.
- K. Where used with 0-10v dc dimming, provide dimming cables within metal sheath.

#### **2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS**

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
  3. Connection for Aluminum Conductors: Use compression terminals for all connections.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  2. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.



3. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG or Larger: Use mechanical or compression connectors where connection to equipment is required.
  4. Aluminum Conductors: Use compression terminals for all connections.
  5. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
  6. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com](http://www.3m.com)
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com](http://www.idealindustries.com)
    - c. NSI Industries LLC: [www.nsiindustries.com](http://www.nsiindustries.com)
- H. Push-in Wire Connectors are not permitted on project.
- I. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com)
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com](http://www.ilSCO.com)
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com)
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- J. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com)
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com](http://www.ilSCO.com)
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com)
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- K. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com)
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com](http://www.ilSCO.com)
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com)
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.06 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com](http://www.3m.com)
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: [www.plymouthrubber.com](http://www.plymouthrubber.com)
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.



4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
  - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
  - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com](http://www.3m.com)
    - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com)
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com)
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com)
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com](http://www.idealindustries.com)
    - c. IlSCO: [www.ilsco.com](http://www.ilsco.com)
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com](http://www.3m.com)
    - b. American Polywater Corporation: [www.polywater.com](http://www.polywater.com)
    - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com](http://www.idealindustries.com)
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com)

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.
- B. Pull conduit proofing pulling mandrel through all conduits, 3" or larger. See Section 260533.13 for mandrel pulling requirements.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:



1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
  5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
    - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
    - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
  8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
  2. Protect cables from physical damage.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
  2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
    - c. Use red insulating inserts in all terminated cable ends, per manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.



1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
  6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- O. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- P. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is only required for services and feeders. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

**END OF SECTION**



**This page intentionally left blank**





## SECTION 260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
  - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Field quality control test reports.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.



## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable
- E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways, data racks, communication equipment, cable trays and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  - 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
  - 7. Bonding of metal boxes. Metal boxes shall be grounded with a separate pig-tailed conductor and threaded screw. Provide a fork terminal for connection to box. Wrapping conductors around box grounding screw or post is not acceptable.

### **2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections or compression connectors for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
      - 2) Grounding of communication systems, use compression connectors for concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use compression connectors or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
  - 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:



- a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT); [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
  - b. Burndy LLC; [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
  - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
  - d. IlSCO.
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
- a. Burndy LLC; [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
  - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation; [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
  - c. ThermOweld, a brand of Continental Industries, Inc; [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 260519.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

**END OF SECTION**



**This page intentionally left blank**



## SECTION 260529

### HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

##### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- D. Section 260536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.
- E. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- F. Section 260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 262513 - Low-Voltage Busways: Additional support and attachment requirements for busway.
- H. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- I. Section 265113 - Luminaires, Ballasts, and Drivers: Additional support and attachment requirements for luminaires.
- J. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

##### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

##### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.



- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.



- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.
- C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Use of cable/conduit clips (batwings) are not an approved method for conduit supports.
- D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- E. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - 2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
  - 3. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use galvanized steel.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
  - 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
  - 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
  - 6. Minimum Channel Length 24 inches.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc; [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
    - d. nVent/Caddy.
- F. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: Hanger rods per equipment manufacturers recommendations or per the recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
    - b. Busway Supports: Hanger rods per equipment manufacturers recommendations or per the recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
    - c. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - d. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - g. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- G. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
  - 1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  - 3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 2" inches under supported component to top of roofing.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation; [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
- H. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.



6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
8. Wood: Use wood screws.
9. Plastic and lead anchors are permitted.
10. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted.
  - a. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are permitted..
  - a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction (when specified).
  - b. Staples are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic-sheathed cable to wood frame construction (when specified).
12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
  - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
  - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
  - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
14. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
  - a. Hilti, Inc; [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc; [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
  - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc; [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc; [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
15. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
  - a. Hilti, Inc; [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  - b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc; [www.ramset.com/#sle](http://www.ramset.com/#sle).
  - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc; [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc; [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from metal roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls in accordance with Section 260548.
- H. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:





1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
  5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- J. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.13.
- K. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.16.
- L. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265100.
- M. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- N. Remove temporary supports.
- O. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.
- P. Multiple Raceway trapeze-type support structure minimum width shall be 24 inches, unless specified otherwise. For shorter widths, obtain permission from the Owners engineer, prior to installation. Sized support structure so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION**



**This page intentionally left blank**



## SECTION 260533.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.
- E. Floor boxes.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262725 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Floor box service fittings.
  - 3. Poke-through assemblies.
  - 4. Access floor boxes.
  - 5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2013.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.



2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
  1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.



2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
  4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  11. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
  12. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required. For light fixtures 50 pounds and heavier, provide boxes rated at 150% of fixture weight.
  13. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multi gang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  14. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271005.
    - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
  15. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262725.
  16. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products; [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation; [www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle).
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - f. Bowers.
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 4, painted steel.
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide hinged-cover enclosures, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    - c. Terminal Blocks: For low voltage controls, provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity. Terminal blocks not permitted for Class 1 wiring. Class 1 wiring to utilize wirenut termination methods.
  5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products; [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products; [www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle).



- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may not be used.
  - 1. See Section 271005.
- E. Boxes for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Appleton, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation; [www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.emersonindustrial.com/#sle).
    - b. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Products; [www.hubbell-killark.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-killark.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 262725; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
  - 2. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
  - 3. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262725.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271005.
  - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
  - 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
  - 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.



9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
  - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
  - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
  - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
  - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - c. Electrical rooms.
  - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I. Box Supports:
  1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
  4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
  1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- N. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- O. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Cut box flush with finished floor after concrete pour.
- P. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- R. Close unused box openings.
- S. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- T. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.



U. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

**3.03 CLEANING**

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

**3.04 PROTECTION**

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION**





## SECTION 260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.
- H. Identification for conductors.
- I. Identification for raceways.
- J. Circuit identification of wiring devices.
- K. Handicapped door operators.
- L. Instruction signs.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 260513 - Medium-Voltage Cables.
- D. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- E. Section 260519.13 - Undercarpet Electrical Power Cables.
- F. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 260536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional identification requirements for cable tray systems.
- I. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- J. Section 262300 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: Factory-installed mimic bus.
- K. Section 262725 - Wiring Devices: Electrical power devices.
- L. Section 262713 - Electricity Metering: Metering for main service entrance gear.
- M. Section 271005 - Structured Cabling for Voice and Data - Inside-Plant: Identification for communications cabling and devices.
- N. Section 284050 - Conductors and Cables for Fire Detection and Alarm.
- O. Section 285600 - Fire Detection and Alarm.
- P. Section 337900 - Site Grounding.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2017.



E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate installation of labels, marking, stickers, etc., on devices, conduit, equipment, conductors, etc., after installation and painting phases are complete.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Switchgear, 600V or less.
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Use identification nameplate to identify main and tie devices.
      - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces. Provide engraved micarta nameplates for all circuit breakers. Black face with white engraved letters.
      - 5) See Section 262300 for factory-installed mimic bus.
    - b. MV Switchgear, Isolation Switches and Dead Break Junctions (DBJ), over 600V.
      - 1) Use identification nameplate to identify switchgear, isolation switches and dead break junction name.
      - 2) Use identification nameplate to identify name for each switchgear, isolation switches and dead break junction, switched or non-switched way.
      - 3) Provide self-adhesive vinyl labels.
      - 4) Labels shall be black text on a yellow background.
      - 5) Text for switch name shall be 1" high.
      - 6) Text for each switched/non-switched way shall be 3/8" high.
    - c. Switchboards:



- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
  - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces. Provide engraved micarta nameplates for all circuit breakers. Black face with white engraved letters.
- d. Motor Control Centers:
- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device or incoming section.
  - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces. Provide engraved micarta nameplates for all circuit breakers. Black face with white engraved letters.
- e. Panelboards:
- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
  - 5) Provide engraved micarta nameplate to identify panel. Black face with white engraved letters.
- f. Transformers, 600 V and less:
- 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 2) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- g. Transformers, over 600V.
- 1) Use identification nameplate to identify transformer name.
  - 2) Provide self-adhesive vinyl labels.
  - 3) Labels shall be black text on a yellow background.
  - 4) Text shall be 1.5" high.
- h. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, motor controllers, and variable frequency drives (VFDs):
- 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- i. Enclosed Enclosures and Electrical Cabinets:
- 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Where enclosure serves electrical equipment, identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- j. Enclosed Push Button Stations:
- 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Where enclosure serves electrical equipment, identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.



- k. Busway:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 4) Provide identification at maximum intervals of 12 feet for horizontal busway. For vertical busway, identify on each floor.
    - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each plug-in unit. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - l. Access Doors and panels that conceal electrical items:
    - 1) Identify equipment behind access door or panel.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number.
  - m. Time Switches:
    - 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number.
  - n. Enclosed Contactors:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify configuration, electrically or mechanically held.
    - 4) Identify coil voltage.
    - 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
    - 6) Identify power source and circuit number.
  - o. Emergency system boxes and enclosures:
    - 1) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
  - p. Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverters, and Battery Racks:
    - 1) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
  - q. Emergency Generators and Transfer Switches:
    - 1) Identify voltage, amperage and phase for transfer switches.
    - 2) Identify voltage, amperage, kilo-watt (KW), kilo-volt-amp (KVA) and phase for emergency generators.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 5) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the generator and transfer switch.
  - r. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS):
    - 1) Identify voltage, amperage, kilo-watt (KW), kilo-volt-amp (KVA) and phase.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and UPS power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the UPS.
  - s. Electricity Meters:
    - 1) Identify load(s) metered.
2. Service Equipment:
- a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
  - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification



acceptable to Owner's Construction Coordinator, at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with Owner Construction Coordinator. Provide engraved micarta nameplates for all circuit breakers. Black face with white engraved letters.

3. Emergency System Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources. Provide engraved micarta nameplates for all circuit breakers. Red face with white engraved letters.
    - c. Use identification label to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
  4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
  5. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  7. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  8. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
  9. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
  10. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
  11. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
    - c. Motor control centers.
    - d. Elevator control panels.
    - e. Industrial machinery.
  12. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 260573.
  13. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
  14. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
  15. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
  16. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 271005.
  2. Color Coding for Power Conductors and Cables, 600V or Less:



- a. Color Code:
    - 1) 480Y277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - (a) Phase A: Brown.
      - (b) Phase B: Orange.
      - (c) Phase C: Yellow.
      - (d) Neutral/Grounded:
        - (1) Phase A: Gray with Brown stripe.
        - (2) Phase B: Gray with Orange stripe.
        - (3) Phase C: Gray with Yellow stripe.
    - 2) 208Y120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - (a) Phase A: Black.
      - (b) Phase B: Red.
      - (c) Phase C: Blue.
      - (d) Neutral/Grounded:
        - (1) Phase A: White with Black stripe.
        - (2) Phase B: White with Red stripe.
        - (3) Phase C: White with Blue stripe.
    - 3) 240/120 V (High-Leg) Delta: 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - (a) Phase A: Black.
      - (b) Phase B: (High Leg): Orange.
      - (c) Phase C: Blue.
      - (d) Neutral/Grounded:
        - (1) Phase A: White with Black stripe.
        - (2) Phase C: White with Blue stripe.
    - 4) 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
      - (a) Phase A: Black.
      - (b) Phase B: Red.
      - (c) Neutral/Grounded:
        - (1) Phase A: White with Black stripe.
        - (2) Phase B: White with Red stripe.
    - 5) Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    - 6) Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
    - 7) Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink and Purple.
  - b. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG
3. Labeling and Color-Coding for Power Conductors/Cables over 600 V:
    - a. Color Code:
      - 1) 12,4700Y/7200 V, 3 Phase, 3 and 4 Wire Systems:
        - (a) Phase A: Orange.
        - (b) Phase B: Red.
        - (c) Phase C: Blue.
        - (d) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      - 2) 4,160Y/2400 V, 3 Phase, 3 and 4 Wire Systems:
        - (a) Phase A: Orange.
        - (b) Phase B: Red.
        - (c) Phase C: Blue.
        - (d) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. Power Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, handholes, MV switches, transformers, and all other areas where conductors are exposed to view; use color-coded adhesive tape to identify all cables.
      - 1) Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns a minimum distance of 12 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.



- c. Power Feeders Identification, More than 600 V. Identify each set of MV feeders.
    - 1) Provide an engraved micarta label for each set of feeder. Provide labeling at all locates described below:
      - (a) Provide label at all terminations to switches.
      - (b) provide labeling where feeders enter/exit all man holes, hand holes and vaults.
      - (c) Do not provide labeling where feeders terminate at a transformer.
      - (d) Attach label to feeders with an UV-Stabilized Cable Ties. See Cable Ties section below for additional information.
    - 2) Labeling text shall include the following:
      - (a) Labels shall be white text on a black background.
      - (b) Text shall be 3/8" high.
      - (c) Text shall include the termination point of each end of the feeder, the vault name, switch name; and on which switch, the feeders are terminated.
  4. Use identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors and cables, at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment.
  5. For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  6. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. At each source and load connection.
    - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
    - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
    - d. In cable tray, at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
  7. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
  8. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
  9. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
  10. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
- D. Identification for Raceways and Boxes. For all raceways, 600v and less:
1. Use paint identification to identify the system cables/conductors, inside the conduit.
  2. Use color-coded paint to identify all, accessible and inaccessible, conduits as follows:
  3. Paint all conduit fittings.
    - a. Paint the exterior of pull and junction boxes. Paint the exterior of all box covers.
    - b. Paint conduit as it enters/exits wall and floors.
    - c. In congested areas, paint bands at 5 foot intervals.
    - d. Only paint boxes dimensions that are 12" by 12" and smaller.
    - e. Color Code:
      - 1) Fire-Alarm System: Red.
      - 2) Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and Yellow.
      - 3) Security System: Purple
      - 4) Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and Blue.
      - 5) Telecommunications System: Blue
      - 6) Emergency/UPS power system: Yellow.
      - 7) 277/480 volts system: Brown.
      - 8) 120/208 volts system: Black.
      - 9) Clocks & Bells: Orange.
      - 10) Sound System: Green.
      - 11) Traveler (switch to light or switch to switch) 120 volts: Pink and Black.
      - 12) Traveler (switch to light or switch to switch) 277 volts: Pink and Brown.
      - 13) Lighting control and dimmers systems: White.



- 14) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
  4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways and duct banks.
  5. For all pull and junction boxes, write the source panel and circuit number on the inside box cover, with a permanent, waterproof type marker.
  6. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to raceways and list source.
- E. Identification for Raceways. For all raceways, over 600v:
1. Install self-adhesive labels on 10-foot centers over the full length of the raceway or duct. The labels shall read "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE".
  2. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
    - a. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
    - b. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
    - c. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- F. Identification for Cable Tray Conductors: Comply with Section 260536.
1. Use color-coded bands to identify conductors at maximum intervals of 10 feet.
    - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 1/2 inch(es) wide.
      - 1) Color Code:
        - (a) Fire-Alarm System: Red.
        - (b) Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and Yellow.
        - (c) Security System: Purple
        - (d) Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and Blue.
        - (e) Telecommunications System: Blue
        - (f) Emergency/UPS power system: Yellow.
        - (g) 277/480 volts system: Brown.
        - (h) 120/208 volts system: Black.
        - (i) Clocks & Bells: Orange.
        - (j) Sound System: Green.
        - (k) Traveler (switch to light or switch to switch) 120 volts: Pink and Black.
        - (l) Traveler (switch to light or switch to switch) 277 volts: Pink and Brown.
        - (m) Lighting control and dimmers systems: White.
      - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
      - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
    2. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
    3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
- G. Identification for Devices:
1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 271005.
  2. Identification for Fire Alarm Equipment and Devices: Comply with Section 284600.
  3. Wiring Device and Wall plate Finishes: Comply with Section 262725.
  4. Use identification label or engraved wall plate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
  5. Use identification label or engraved wall plate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
  6. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.
- H. Identification in Tunnels/Vaults:
1. Where ductbanks enter/exit vaults and tunnels, label the origination point of all conduits. i.e., vaults, tunnels building, etc.





## 2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
    - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
    - c. Seton Identification Products; [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  - 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
    - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
  - 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation; [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
    - b. Brother International Corporation: [www.brother-usa.com/#sle](http://www.brother-usa.com/#sle).
    - c. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  - 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend:
    - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
    - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
    - d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.
  - 5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
    - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.



- a. Exceptions:
  - 1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for emergency systems.
  - 2) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
    - a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Label Type: Machine printed, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels.
  - 5. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  - 6. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
  - 1. See Section 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm, for identification of fire alarm devices and equipment.

### 2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  - 2. HellermannTyton; [www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle](http://www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products; [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.



- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
  - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
  - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size and voltage to be identified.
  - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
  - 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:
  - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
  - 2. Markers for System Identification:
    - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
    - b. Communication and fiber optic cables: Text "COMMUNICATION".
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation; [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products; [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

## 2.06 CABLE TIES:

- A. General Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus Inert, Self-Extinguishing, One Piece, Self-Locking, Nylon:
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, nylon:
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. For MV cabling, provide 1/4 inch or larger cable ties.
  - 3. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking:
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Black.
- D. Use general-purpose type cable ties, with the following exceptions:
  - 1. Exterior: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. Areas of Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

## 2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC; [www.clarionsafety.com/#sle](http://www.clarionsafety.com/#sle).



3. Seton Identification Products; [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum or rigid plastic signs.
  2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
    - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
  2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.08 HANDICAPPED DOOR OPERATORS**

- A. Provide labeling for maintenance workers inside of accessible panels. Labeling shall include the following:
1. Identify location of panel feeding door operator.
  2. Identify panel name and circuit number.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use consistent naming designations, throughout project.
- C. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Do not install where label will interfere with maintenance and operation of equipment. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- D. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- E. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- F. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.



### **3.03 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE:**

- A. Install continuous, underground-line warning tape. Locate directly above duct bank.
- B. Locate warning tape at 6 to 8 inches, below finished grade.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

**END OF SECTION**



**This page intentionally left blank**



## SECTION 260583 WIRING CONNECTIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 262725 - Wiring Devices.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1. Comply with Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems, for device and cable/conductor colors.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SJO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.



4. Provide receptacles from same manufacturers as Wiring Devices - Section 26 2726.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262725.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

## **2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS**

- A. See construction drawings for equipment device requirements.
- B. Strain Relief/Support Grip Connections:
  1. Provide strain relief for all suspended cables with over 10 in feet drop.
  2. Provide strain relief for all wiring devices, suspended from the ceiling. Provide strain relief at both the ceiling and device box connections.
  3. Provide flexible conduit connection to all vibrating equipment.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

### **3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 260936**  
**MODULAR LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Standalone lighting control systems and associated components:
  - 1. LED drivers.
  - 2. Power interfaces.
  - 3. Main units.
  - 4. Lighting control modules.
  - 5. Digital dimming drivers and switching modules.
  - 6. Control stations.
  - 7. Low-voltage control interfaces.
  - 8. Wired sensors.
  - 9. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.
- C. Section 262725 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
  - 2. Accessory receptacles and wallplates, to match lighting controls specified in this section.
- D. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Luminaires and associated components, for interface with lighting control system.
- E. Section 265113 - Luminaires, Ballasts, and Drivers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- B. ASTM D4674 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments; 2002a (Reapproved 2010).
- C. IEC 61000-4-2 - Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-2: Testing and Measurement Techniques - Electrostatic Discharge Immunity Test; 2008.
- D. IEC 61000-4-5 - Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 4-5: Testing and Measurement Techniques - Surge Immunity Test; 2014.
- E. IEC 61347-2-3 - Lamp Control Gear - Part 2-3: Particular Requirements for A.C. and/or D.C. Supplied Electronic Control Gear for Fluorescent Lamps; 2011, with Amendments, 2016.
- F. IEEE 1789 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Modulating Current in High-Brightness LEDs for Mitigating Health Risks to Viewers; 2015.
- G. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- I. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- J. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2015.
- K. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.



- N. UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment; Underwriters Laboratories Inc; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 2043 - Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of sensors and wall controls with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall controls with actual installed door swings.
  - 3. Coordinate the work to provide luminaires and lamps compatible with the lighting controls to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Pre-Wire Meeting: Conduct on-site meeting with lighting control system manufacturer prior to commencing work as part of manufacturer's standard startup services. Manufacturer to review with installer:
  - 1. Low voltage wiring requirements.
  - 2. Separation of power and low voltage/data wiring.
  - 3. Wire labeling.
  - 4. Control locations.
  - 5. Load circuit wiring.
  - 6. Connections to other equipment.
  - 7. Installer responsibilities.
- C. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install sensors and wall controls until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide plans indicating occupancy/vacancy and/or daylight sensor locations.
- C. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide schematic system riser diagram indicating component interconnections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control system components.



- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on lighting control system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's Warranty or Enhanced Warranty as specified in Part 1 under "WARRANTY". Submit documentation of final execution completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Company with not less than ten years of experience manufacturing lighting control systems of similar complexity to specified system.
  - 2. Qualified to supply specified products and to honor claims against product presented in accordance with warranty.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized service representative.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.
  - 1. System Requirements, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature:
      - 1) Lighting Control System Components, Except Those Listed Below: Between 32 and 104 degrees F.
    - b. Relative Humidity: Less than 90 percent, non-condensing.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty, With Manufacturer Start-Up:
  - 1. Manufacturer Lighting Control System Components, Except Ballasts/Drivers and Ballast Modules:
    - a. First Two Years:
      - 1) 100 percent replacement parts coverage, 100 percent manufacturer labor coverage to troubleshoot and diagnose a lighting issue.
    - b. Telephone Technical Support: Available 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, excluding manufacturer holidays.
  - 2. Ballasts/Drivers and Ballast Modules: Five years 100 percent parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nextlight: Nextlight, Inc, [www.nextlight.com](http://www.nextlight.com).
  - 2. Wattstopper: Legrand/Wattstopper, [www.legand.us/wattstopper.aspx](http://www.legand.us/wattstopper.aspx)
    - a. Digital Light Management (DLM) Series

#### **2.02 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) as suitable for the purpose indicated.



- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the control intent indicated.
- C. Design lighting control equipment for 10 year operational life while operating continually at any temperature in an ambient temperature range of 32 degrees F to 104 degrees F and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
- D. Device Finishes:
  - 1. Wall Controls: Match finishes specified for Wiring Devices in Section 262725, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.03 MAIN UNITS

- A. Provide main units with configuration and quantity of zones as indicated or as required to control the loads as indicated.
- B. Engrave units with button, zone, and scene descriptions as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Preset Lighting Control with Zone Override:
  - 1. Intensity for each zone indicated by means of one illuminated bar graph per zone.
  - 2. User-programmable zone and scene names.
  - 3. Time clock and programmer interface provides access to:
    - a. Scene selections.
    - b. Fade zone to a level.
    - c. Fine-tuning of preset levels with scene raise/lower.
    - d. Lock out scenes and zones.
    - e. Fine-tuning of light levels with individual zone raise/lower.
    - f. Enable/disable wall station.
  - 4. Fade time indicated by digital display for current scene while fading.
  - 5. Integral wide angle infrared receiver.
  - 6. For temporary local overrides, individual raise/lower buttons to allow zones to be adjusted without altering scene values stored in memory.
  - 7. Capable of re-zoning without re-wiring using programming display on unit.

### 2.04 LIGHTING CONTROL MODULES

- A. Provide lighting control modules as indicated or as required to control the loads as indicated.
- B. General Requirements:
  - 1. Listed to UL 508 as industrial control equipment.
  - 2. Delivered and installed as a listed factory-assembled panel.
  - 3. Passively cooled via free-convection, unaided by fans or other means.
  - 4. Mounting: Surface.
  - 5. Connection without interface to wired:
    - a. Occupancy sensors.
    - b. Daylight sensors.
    - c. IR receivers for personal control.
  - 6. LED status indicators confirm communication with occupancy sensors, daylight sensors, and IR receivers.
- C. 0-10V Lighting Control Modules:
  - 1. Product(s):
    - a. Nexlight:
    - b. Wattstopper:
- D. On/Off Room Lighting Controller Modules:
  - 1. Product(s):
    - a. Nexlight:
    - b. Wattstopper:
- E. DMX Room Lighting Controller Modules:



1. Product(s):
  - a. Nexlight:
  - b. Wattstopper:

## 2.05 CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Provide control stations with configuration as indicated or as required to control the loads as indicated.
- B. Wired Control Stations:
  1. General Requirements:
    - a. Power: Class 2 (low voltage).
    - b. UL listed.
    - c. Provide faceplates with mounting hardware.
    - d. Borders, logos, and graduations to use laser engraving or silk-screened graphic process that chemically bonds graphics to faceplate, resistant to removal by scratching and cleaning.
  2. Multi-Scene Wired Control:
    - a. General Requirements:
      - 1) Allows control of any devices part of the lighting control system.
      - 2) Allows for easy reprogramming without replacing unit.
      - 3) Communications: Utilize wiring for low-voltage communications link.
      - 4) 7" Touchscreen

## 2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, except for mounting heights specified in those standards.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Define each dimmer/relay load type, assign each load to a zone, and set control functions.
- D. LED Light Engine/Array Lead Length: Do not exceed 100 feet.
- E. Identify system components in accordance with Section 260553.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Startup Services:
  1. Manufacturer's authorized Service Representative to conduct minimum of two site visits to ensure proper system installation and operation.
  2. Conduct Pre-Installation visit to review requirements with installer as specified in Part 1 under "Administrative Requirements".
  3. Conduct second site visit upon completion of lighting control system to perform system startup and verify proper operation:
    - a. Verify connection of power wiring and load circuits.
    - b. Verify connection and location of controls.
    - c. Verify system operation control by control.
    - d. Verify proper operation of manufacturer's interfacing equipment.



- e. Configure initial groupings of ballast for wall controls, daylight sensors and occupancy sensors.
  - f. Provide initial rough calibration of sensors; fine-tuning of sensors is responsibility of Contractor unless provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer as part of Sensor Layout and Tuning service where specified in Part 2 under "LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".
  - g. Train Owner's representative on system capabilities, operation, and maintenance, as specified in Part 3 under "Closeout Activities".
  - h. Obtain sign-off on system functions.
4. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.
- B. Clean cabinets of all construction debris, dust and other such materials, prior to installation of lighting control equipment.

### **3.05 COMMISSIONING**

- A. See Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements, for electrical commissioning requirements.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Submittal:
  1. Provide Owner with a system diagram, including locations of devices.
  2. Provide programming settings of system installed.
- D. Demonstration:
- E. Training:
  1. Include services of manufacturer's authorized Service Representative to perform on-site training of Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of lighting control system as part of standard system start-up services.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.

### **3.08 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 262725 WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.
- D. Poke-through assemblies.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- F. Section 260936 - Modular Lighting Control Systems: Lighting controls, to match accessory receptacles and wallplates specified in this section.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Revision H, 2014.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Revision G, 2014.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
  - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.



5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Architect and Owner's project coordinator, of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
  1. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include surge current rating, voltage protection rating (VPR) for each protection mode, and diagnostics information.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
  2. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
  3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

### 2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Gray with stainless steel wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: Gray with stainless steel wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Gray with specified weatherproof cover.
- F. Wiring Devices Installed in ceilings: White with stainless steel wall plate, except for surge protection receptacles.





- G. Isolated Ground Convenience Receptacles: Orange with a stainless steel cover plate.
- H. Surge Protection Receptacles: Blue with a stainless steel cover plate.
- I. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with wall plate as specified for wiring devices connected to normal power, but engraved "Emergency".
- J. Clock Hanger Receptacles: Gray with stainless steel wall plate.

### 2.03 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, extra heavy duty industrial grade, switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screw actuated binding clamp for back and side wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,
- D. Lighted Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with clear illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load off; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,
- E. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with clear illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,
- F. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,
- G. Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with toggle type three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,



- H. Locking Momentary Contact Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed three position switch actuator and momentary contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole double throw, off with switch actuator in center position.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Hubbell,
    - b. Leviton,
    - c. Pass & Seymour,

## 2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
  - 3. Hospital Grade Receptacles: Listed as complying with UL 498 Supplement SD, with green dot hospital grade mark on device face.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- E. USB Charging Devices:
  - 1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
    - a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
    - b. Charging Capacity - Four-Port Devices: 4.2 A, minimum.
  - 2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
  - 3. USB Charging Noncombination Devices: Four-port (Type A); rectangular decorator style.



- a. Products:
  - 1) Hubbell,
  - 2) Leviton,
  - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- F. Surge Protection Receptacles:
  - 1. Surge Protection Receptacles - General Requirements: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449, Type 2 or 3.
    - a. Energy Dissipation: Not less than 240 J per mode.
    - b. Protected Modes: L-N, L-G, N-G.
    - c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): Not more than 700 V for L-N, L-G modes and 1200 V for N-G mode.
    - d. Diagnostics:
      - 1) Visual Notification: Provide indicator light to report functional status of surge protection.
  - 2. Standard Surge Protection Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell,
      - 2) Leviton,
      - 3) Pass & Seymour,
- G. Clock Hanger Receptacles: See Section 275313 for additional information.

## 2.05 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - 2. Size: Standard;
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, 0.032 inch thick, Type 302/304 stainless steel.
- D. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.



- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.
- H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.
- I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
    - b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
    - c. All box height measurements are to the top of the box.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles or wall switches are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 8 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  - 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 12 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by inserting conductors into back of device and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- J. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- K. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- L. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.



- N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- P. Identify wiring devices and circuiting, in accordance with Section 260553.
- Q. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

#### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**





## SECTION 265100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Luminaire accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
- E. Section 262725 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Supplements; 2011.
- B. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 2013-08, with 2015 Corrigendum.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).
- D. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- E. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- F. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- G. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- I. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- J. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- K. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2015.
- L. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
- O. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.



- R. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Architect and Owner's Construction Project Coordinator, of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
  - 2. Ballasts/Drivers: Include wiring diagrams and list of compatible lamp configurations.
- D. Certificates for Dimming Drivers: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.





## 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

### 2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Provide products complying with Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) requirements.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- J. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.
- K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

### 2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. See Section 263323: Central Battery Equipment for Emergency Lighting Units.

### 2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
  - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
  - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.
- B. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
  - 1. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
  - 2. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.



3. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
  4. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- C. Photoluminescent Exit Signs: Powder-coated sheet aluminum with photoluminescent pigmented material, are not permitted for use on this project.
- D. Accessories:
1. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
  2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

## **2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS**

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
1. Provide drivers based upon luminaire manufacture's recommendations.
  2. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  3. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
  4. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
    - a. Lighting Controls: See Section 260923.
    - b. Lighting Control Systems: See Section 260936.

## **2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, size as indicated, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, size as indicated.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).



- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Provide required seismic controls.
- G. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- H. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure surface-mounted, recessed, and pendant-mounted luminaires to framing members or to building structure.
  - 4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 5. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
  - 6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- I. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- J. Suspended Luminaires:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
  - 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 12 feet between supports, as per manufacture recommendations.
  - 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
  - 5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.
- K. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
- L. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- M. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- N. Exit Signs:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from circuit indicated. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- O. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy generator transfer device as determined by Architect.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.



- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, LED drivers or boards that have failed.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION**

**BYU ELECTRICAL BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

The selected General Contractor, will provide this form complete, to the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours after the General Contractor selection. At that time, the Electrical Contractor's bid must include all items in all columns listed on this form. Prices shall be verified by a copy of the quotation on request.

Vendors not specifically pre-listed under Columns "A", "B", "C", "D" or "E" on this form may be submitted as a substitute by the Contractor for consideration by the Owner following procedures noted in the specification. If a column does not have a vendor pre-listed and a substitute has been pre-approved, the Electrical Contractor may indicate the vendor providing the price in the "other" column. Electrical items not specifically listed on this form, in the Specification, on the Drawings or as approved in the Addendum to the contract documents, cannot be listed on the Electrical Bid Breakdown.

The Owner reserves the right to pick and choose from among offerings in any of the columns. The contract shall be adjusted without markup for any price differential between the lowest price column and that listed in any selected alternative column. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any of the Equipment or System items anytime within ninety (90) days after signing a contract.

Item	Specification Section	Base Bid	A	B	C	D	E	Other
1	265100 Interior Lighting EM	Build26 \$	JRC \$	Quantum \$		Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
2	265100 Interior Lighting F-1		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
3	265100 Interior Lighting F-2		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
4	265100 Interior Lighting F-3		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	

**BYU ELECTRICAL BID BREAKDOWN FORM**

5	265100 Interior Lighting F-4		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
6	265100 Interior Lighting F-5		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
7	265100 Interior Lighting F-6		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
8	265100 Interior Lighting F-7		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
9	265100 Interior Lighting F-8		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
10	265100 Interior Lighting F-9		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	
11	265100 Interior Lighting F-10		JRC \$	Quantum \$	Build26 \$	Steven's Sales \$	Lighting Group Utah \$	